



National Library  
of Canada

Bibliothèque nationale  
du Canada

Canadian Theses Service

Service des thèses canadiennes

Ottawa, Canada  
K1A 0N4

## NOTICE

The quality of this microform is heavily dependent upon the quality of the original thesis submitted for microfilming. Every effort has been made to ensure the highest quality of reproduction possible.

If pages are missing, contact the university which granted the degree.

Some pages may have indistinct print especially if the original pages were typed with a poor typewriter ribbon or if the university sent us an inferior photocopy.

Previously copyrighted materials (journal articles, published tests, etc.) are not filmed.

Reproduction in full or in part of this microform is governed by the Canadian Copyright Act, R.S.C. 1970, c. C-30.

## AVIS

La qualité de cette microforme dépend grandement de la qualité de la thèse soumise au microfilmage. Nous avons tout fait pour assurer une qualité supérieure de reproduction.

S'il manque des pages, veuillez communiquer avec l'université qui a conféré le grade.

La qualité d'impression de certaines pages peut laisser à désirer, surtout si les pages originales ont été dactylographiées à l'aide d'un ruban usé ou si l'université nous a fait parvenir une photocopie de qualité inférieure.

Les documents qui font déjà l'objet d'un droit d'auteur (articles de revue, tests publiés, etc.) ne sont pas microfilmés.

La reproduction, même partielle, de cette microforme est soumise à la Loi canadienne sur le droit d'auteur, SRC 1970, c. C-30.

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

STUDIES ON 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS

BY

SUCHETA BETAGERI

A THESIS

SUBMITTED TO THE FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND  
RESEARCH

IN PARTIAL FULFILMENT OF THE REQUIREMENTS FOR THE DEGREE  
OF DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

IN

PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES (MEDICINAL CHEMISTRY)

FACULTY OF PHARMACY AND PHARMACEUTICAL SCIENCES

EDMONTON, ALBERTA

SPRING, 1988

Permission has been granted to the National Library of Canada to microfilm this thesis and to lend or sell copies of the film.

The author (copyright owner) has reserved other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without his/her written permission.

L'autorisation a été accordée à la Bibliothèque nationale du Canada de microfilmer cette thèse et de prêter ou de vendre des exemplaires du film.

L'auteur (titulaire du droit d'auteur) se réserve les autres droits de publication; ni la thèse ni de longs extraits de celle-ci ne doivent être imprimés ou autrement reproduits sans son autorisation écrite.

ISBN 0-315-42760-4

THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA

RELEASE FORM

NAME OF AUTHOR: SUCHETA BETAGERI

TITLE OF THESIS: STUDIES ON 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)-  
PENAMS

DEGREE: DOCTOR OF PHILOSOPHY

YEAR THIS DEGREE GRANTED: SPRING, 1988

Permission is hereby granted to the UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA  
LIBRARY to reproduce single copies of this thesis and to lend or sell such  
copies for private, scholarly or scientific research purposes only.

The author reserves other publication rights, and neither the thesis nor  
extensive extracts from it may be printed or otherwise reproduced without  
the author's written permission.

(signed) *Sucheta Betageri*

PERMANENT ADDRESS:

Javali Peth

Dharwad 580001

Karnataka State

INDIA

DATED *Jan 28* 1988



THE UNIVERSITY OF ALBERTA  
FACULTY OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

The undersigned certify that they have read, and recommend to the faculty of graduate studies and research for acceptance, a thesis entitled STUDIES ON 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS submitted by SUCHETA BETAGERI in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Pharmaceutical Sciences (Medicinal Chemistry).

.....  
Supervisor

*R. J. Coutts*  
.....

*S. C. Jensen*  
.....

*W. A. ...*  
.....

*S. C. Jensen*  
.....

*W. A. ...*  
.....

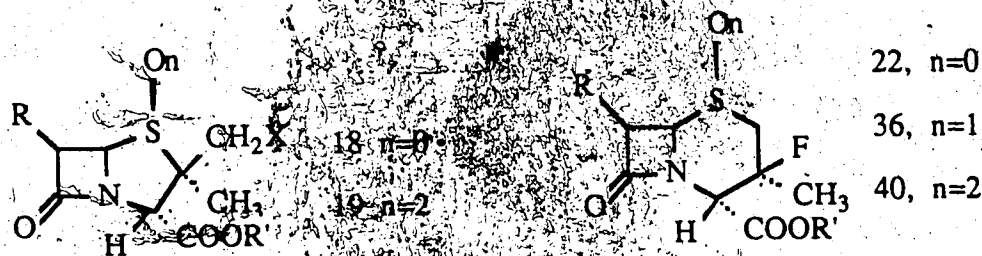
External examiner

Date: Jan 15 88

TO THE MEMORY  
OF MY SON  
CHIRAG

## ABSTRACT

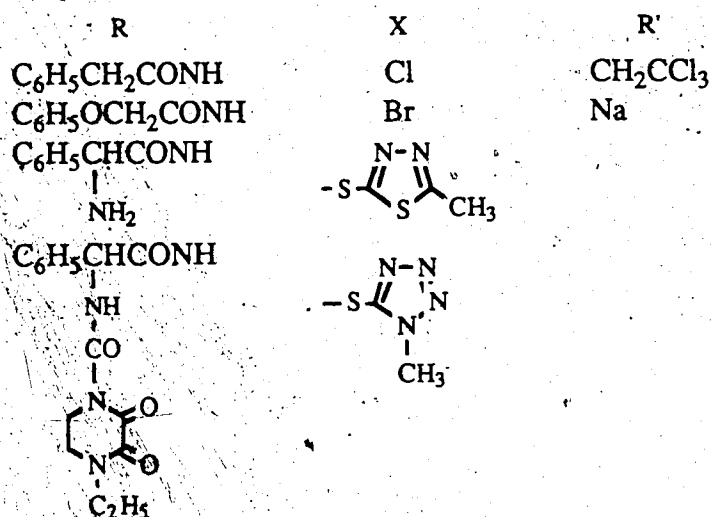
This research involved studies on 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 18. Reactions were attempted towards the synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penams 18 (X=F) using metal fluorides. A series of structurally modified penicillins was synthesized and tested for antimicrobial activity. Three penam sulfones 19, were synthesized as potential  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors.



The 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 18 (X=Cl) having different substituents at C-6 and ester groups at C-3 reacted with silver fluoride under various reaction conditions and gave 3 $\beta$ -fluorocephams 22 as the only identifiable fluorine containing products. The reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18 (X=Br) and silver fluoride followed the same pattern but proceeded faster. The reaction of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam 18 (X=Cl, Br) and the silver fluorides was dependent on the solvent, time and temperature. The reaction with other metal fluoride such as sodium fluoride, potassium fluoride, cobaltic fluoride, cupric fluoride and ferric fluoride was unsuccessful. The <sup>19</sup>F, <sup>13</sup>C and <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectral data of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocephams 22, their sulfoxides 36 and sulfones 40 are presented.

A series of structurally modified benzylpenicillins, phenoxymethylpenicillins, ampicillins and piperacillins with chloro, bromo, 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole and 5-mercapto-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole at the C<sub>2</sub>- $\beta$ -methyl carbon was synthesized. The minimum inhibitory concentrations

(MICs) of these 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 18 (R, R' and X substituents identified as below) were determined against a range of Gram +ve and Gram -ve bacteria by the agar dilution method. The details of the synthesis and comparative antimicrobial activity are reported.



A class of penam sulfones, the 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penam sulfones 19 (R=H) having 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole at C<sub>2</sub>- $\beta$ -methyl carbon was synthesized and oxidation studies carried out using various oxidizing agents such as hydrogen peroxide/glacial acetic acid, *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid and potassium permanganate. Various oxidation products were isolated and characterized.

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I wish to extend my gratitude to Dr. R. G. Micetich for his supervision of this project. His advice, guidance and encouragement throughout the study is sincerely appreciated.

Thanks are also due to all members of my supervisory committee for their helpful comments and constructive criticism. Special thanks to Dr. R. T. Coutts for his words of encouragement. I wish to thank Mr. Don Whyte who freely contributed his computer knowledge and let me use the computer for the preparation of this thesis. Financial assistance in the form of teaching assistantship from the Faculty of Pharmacy and Pharmaceutical Sciences is greatly appreciated.

I wish to thank my husband, Guru, friends and members of my family for the various form of help, support and encouragement.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

I. INTRODUCTION .....	1
A. ANTIBIOTICS .....	1
B. $\beta$ -LACTAM ANTIBIOTICS .....	2
Classes of $\beta$ -Lactams .....	2
Sources of $\beta$ -Lactams .....	2
Fermentation Process .....	3
Biosynthesis of Penicillins .....	4
C. MODE OF ACTION OF PENICILLINS .....	6
Bacterial Cell Wall .....	6
Transport of $\beta$ -Lactams Through the Cell Wall .....	8
Mechanism of Antibacterial Action .....	10
Penicillin Binding Proteins .....	10
D. BACTERIAL RESISTANCE .....	13
E. $\beta$ -LACTAMASES .....	13
Action of $\beta$ -Lactamases .....	14
Classes of $\beta$ -Lactamases .....	14
F. $\beta$ -LACTAMASE INHIBITORS .....	15
Mode of Action .....	16
Methods of Detection .....	18
G. PENICILLINS .....	19
Classification .....	19
Requirements for Antibacterial Activity .....	23
Spectrum of Activity .....	23
Testing of Susceptibility to Antimicrobial Agents .....	24

H. PENICILLIN-1-SULFOXIDES .....	25
Methods of Oxidation .....	26
Using Sodium Metaperiodate .....	26
Using <i>m</i> -Chloroperbenzoic Acid .....	27
Using Peracetic Acid .....	28
Using Iodobenzene Dichloride .....	28
Using Ozone .....	29
Preparation of $\alpha$ -Sulfoxides .....	30
Interconversion of Penicillin Sulfoxides .....	31
I. PENICILLIN SULFONES .....	32
J. 2-(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS .....	33
K. FLUORO-ORGANIC COMPOUNDS .....	47
Fluorinated $\beta$ -Lactam Compounds .....	53
II. OBJECTIVES .....	56
III. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION .....	59
A. OXIDATION .....	59
B. ESTERIFICATION .....	68
C. FORMATION OF UNSYM-AZETIDINONE DISULFIDES .....	71
D. FLUORINATION STUDIES .....	71
Reaction of <i>Unsym</i> -Azetidinone Disulfides 20, with Metal Fluorides .....	74
Reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), with Metal Fluorides .....	78
Reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br), with Metal Fluorides .....	82
Mechanism .....	90
E. 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS .....	96

Synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br), and their Sulfoxides .....	97
Synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penams and 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penams .....	106
F. <i>PENAM SULFONES AND LACTAMASE INHIBITORS</i> .....	117
6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam Sulfones .....	117
Oxidation Studies on the Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl- 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	119
G. <i>ANTIMICROBIAL TESTING</i> .....	126
IV. <i>EXPERIMENTAL</i> .....	135
A. <i>PENICILLIN SULFOXIDES</i> .....	135
Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide .....	135
Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide .....	136
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)penicillanate- 1 $\beta$ -oxide .....	136
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillanate- 1 $\beta$ -oxide .....	137
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ - phenylglycylamido]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide .....	137
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperzin- 1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide .....	137
B. <i>UNSYM-AZETIDINONE DISULFIDES</i> .....	138
Benzhydryl-3-phenylacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2- azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate .....	138
Benzhydryl-3-phenoxyacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2- azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate .....	138



2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-phenylacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)- 2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate .....	138
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-phenoxyacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyl- dithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate .....	139
Benzhydryl 3,3-dihydro-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon- 1-yl isopropenyl acetate .....	139
<i>p</i> -Nitrobenzyl-3,3-dihydro-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon- 1-yl isopropenyl acetate .....	139
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ - phenylglycylacetamido]-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1- yl isopropenyl acetate .....	140
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-{D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperidin-1- yl)carbonylamino]acetamido}-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2- azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate .....	140
C. 2 $\beta$ -(HALOMETHYL)PENAMS 18 .....	140
Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	140
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)- penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	141
Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	141
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)- penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	142
<i>p</i> -Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	142

Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) ..	142
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycylamido]-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	142
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido]-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	143
Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate (X=Br) .....	143
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)-penicillanate (X=Br) .....	144
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)-penicillanate (X=Br) .....	144
<i>p</i> -Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate (X=Br) ..	144
<b>D. FLUORINATED CEPHAMS</b> .....	
Reaction of Benzhydryl-3-phenoxyacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyl-dithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate 20f, with Silver Fluoride .....	145
Oxidation with <i>m</i> -Chloroperbenzoic Acid .....	145
Benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham 22, (X=F) .....	146
Benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham-1 $\beta$ -oxide 36 .....	146
Benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham-1,1-dioxide 41 .....	146
<b>E. 2<math>\beta</math>-(HALOMETHYL)PENAM-1<math>\beta</math>-OXIDES 41</b> .....	
Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (X=Cl) .....	147

2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)- penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (X=Cl) .....	148
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)- penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (X=Cl) .....	148
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)- penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (X=Br) .....	148
Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate- 1 $\beta$ -oxide (X=Br) .....	149
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)- penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (X=Br) .....	149
F. SODIUM SALTS OF 2 $\beta$ -(HALOMETHYL)PENAMS 42, AND THEIR SULFOXIDES 43. ....	
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	150
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (X=Cl) .....	150
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate (X=Br) .....	151
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate (X=Br) .....	151
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ - oxide (X=Cl) .....	151
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ - oxide (X=Cl) .....	151
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ - oxide (X=Br) .....	152

Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (X=Br) .....	152
G. ESTERS OF 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS 44. ....	152
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	152
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	153
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycylamido]-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	153
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate.....	154
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	154
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	155
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycylamido]-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	155
2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)-thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	156
H. SODIUM SALTS OF 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAM 45. ....	156
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	156

Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	157
Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]ampicillin	157
Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]piperacillin	157
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)-thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	158
Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)-thiomethyl]penicillanate .....	158
Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]ampicillin	158
Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]piperacillin	159
I. 2 $\beta$ -(HALOMETHYL)PENAM-1,1-DIOXIDES 19 .....	159
<i>p</i> -Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide (X=Cl) .....	159
<i>p</i> -Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide (X=Br) .....	160
Sodium 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide (X=Cl) .....	160
Sodium 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide (X=Br) .....	160
J. 6,6-DIHYDRO-2 $\beta$ -[(5-METHYL-1,3,4-THIADIAZOL-2-YL)THIOMETHYL]PENAM AND ITS OXIDATION PRODUCTS .....	161
Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate 47 .....	161
Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 48 .....	161
Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)sulfonylmethyl]penicillanate-1,1-dioxide 49 .....	162

Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate-1,1-dioxide 50 .....	162
Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)sulfonylmethyl]penicillanate 1,1-dioxide 51 .....	163
K. BIOLOGICAL SECTION .....	164
Preparation of Media .....	164
Sterilization .....	164
Preparation of Antibiotic Solution .....	164
Preparation of Antimicrobial Plates .....	164
Preparation of Inoculum .....	165
Inoculation of Plates .....	165
Incubation .....	165
Reading the Plates .....	166
V. BIBLIOGRAPHY .....	167

## LIST OF TABLES

Table	Description	page
1.	Structure of Penicillins 1, R'=H .....	20
2.	Structure of Penicillins 1, Resembling or Giving Rise to Ampicillin .....	21
3.	Structure of Penicillins 1, Resembling or Giving Rise to Carbenicillin .....	22
4.	<sup>1</sup> H NMR Data of Penicillin Sulfoxides 14. ....	69
5.	<sup>1</sup> H NMR Data of <i>Unsym</i> -Azetidinone Disulfides 20. ....	72
6.	Relative Percentage of Products Formed During the Reaction of <i>Unsym</i> -Azetidinone Disulfides with Metal Fluorides in CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> .....	79
7.	Relative Percentage of Products Formed During the Reaction of 2β-(Chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), with Silver Fluoride at Room Temperature in CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> .....	80
8.	Relative Percentage of Products Formed During the Reaction of 2β-(Bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br), with Metal Fluorides at Room Temperature in CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> .....	83
9.	Relative Percentage of Products Formed During the Reaction of 2β-(Bromomethyl)penam 18, [X=Br, R=C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CONH, R'=CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ], with 2 Equivalents of Silver Fluoride at Various Temperatures in CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub> .....	85
10.	Physical Constants and Spectroscopic Data Of 3β-Fluoro-3α-methylcepham 22, (X=F), its Sulfoxide 36, and Sulfone 40 .....	86
11.	<sup>13</sup> C Chemical Shift Data of 2β-(Halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br), and 3β-Bromocepham 22, (X=Br), 3β-Fluorocepham 22, (X=F), its Sulfoxide 36, and Sulfone 40 .....	95
12.	<sup>1</sup> H NMR Data of 6β-Phenylacetamido-2β-(halomethyl)penam and Their Sulfoxides .....	100
13.	<sup>1</sup> H NMR Data of 6β-Phenoxyacetamido-2β-(halomethyl)penam and Their Sulfoxides .....	103
14.	<sup>1</sup> H NMR Data of 2β-(Substituted methyl)penams .....	108

15.	$^1\text{H}$ NMR Data of 2 $\beta$ -(Substituted methyl)ampicillin Derivatives	111
16.	$^1\text{H}$ NMR Data of 2 $\beta$ -(Substituted methyl)piperacillin Derivatives	113
17.	$^1\text{H}$ NMR Data of 2 $\beta$ -(Halomethyl)penam Sulfones 19. ....	120
18.	$^1\text{H}$ NMR Data of Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)-penam 47, its Sulfoxide and Sulfone .....	123
19.	$^{13}\text{C}$ Data of Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(substitutedmethyl)-penam 47, its Sulfoxides and Sulfones .....	125
20.	MICs ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) of 6 $\beta$ -Phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)-penams .....	127
21.	MICs ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) of 6 $\beta$ -Phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)-penams .....	129
22.	MICs ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ ) of 2 $\beta$ -(Substituted methyl) Ampicillin and Piperacillin Derivatives .....	131



## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure	Page
1. Pathway of Penicillin Biosynthesis .....	5
2. Transpeptidation in <i>Staphylococcus aureus</i> .....	7
3. Section Through the Cell Envelope of Gram -ve Bacterium, Illustrating the Transport of $\beta$ -Lactam Antibiotic .....	9
4. Model Reactions Catalyzed by D,D-Carboxypeptidase, Transpeptidase and Endopeptidase .....	10
5. Interaction of Penicillanic Acid Sulfone 10, with Beta-Lactamases	17
6. Structure of Pivmecillinam .....	22
7. The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with Peracid .....	58
8. The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> / Glacial Acetic Acid .....	59
9. The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub> in Aprotic Solvent .....	60
10. The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with Ozone .....	61
11. The Deuterium Incorporation in Penicillin Sulfoxide .....	62
12. The Possible Thiazolidine Conformations .....	63
13. The Solvation of Penicillin Sulfoxide .....	65
14. <sup>19</sup> F NMR Spectra of 3 $\beta$ -Fluorocepham 22 (X=F), its Sulfoxide 36, and sulfone 40 .....	93
15. <sup>1</sup> H NMR Spectra of 3 $\beta$ -Fluorocepham 22 (X=F), its Sulfoxide 36, and Sulfone 40 .....	94

## LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

$\alpha$	Alpha
AC	L- $\alpha$ -Aminoadipyl-L-Cysteine
ACV	$\delta$ -(L- $\alpha$ -Aminoadipyl)-L-Cysteinyl-D-Valine
Ala	Alanine
6-APA	6-Aminopenicillanic Acid
ASIS	Aromatic Solvent Induced Shifts
ATP	Adenosine Triphosphate
$\beta$	Beta
$^{\circ}\text{C}$	Degree celsius
$\text{CDCl}_3$	Deuterated Chloroform
CTT	2-Chloro-1,2,2-trifluorotriethylamine
$\delta$	Delta
D	With reference to D-glyceraldehyde
DMF	Dimethylformamide
DMSO	Dimethyl Sulfoxide
DPO	2,5-Diphenyloxazole
E	Enzyme
e.g.	Example
E. S	Enzyme-Substrate Complex
E. S'	Modified Enzyme-Substrate Complex
g	Gram
Glu	Glutamic acid
Gly	Glycine
h	Hour

IR	Infra Red
Lys	Lysine
L	With reference to L-glyceraldehyde
<i>m</i>	Meta
MBC	Minimum Bactericidal Concentration
mg	Milligram
MIC	Minimum Inhibitory Concentration
min	Minutes
mol. wt	Molecular Weight
m.mol	Millimole
Mur Nac	N-Acetyl Muramic Acid
NMR	Nuclear Magnetic Resonance
$\pi$	pi
P	Product
<i>p</i>	para
PBP	Penicillin Binding Proteins
PMR	Proton Magnetic Resonance
PNB	<i>p</i> -Nitrobenzyl
PST	Piperdino sulfur trifluoride
SAR	Structure Activity Relationship
SDS	Sodium dodecyl sulfate
TMS	Tetramethylsilane
UDP	Uridine 5'-diphosphate
<i>Unsym</i>	Unsymmetrical
YTR	Code name refering to Taiho Pharmaceutical Co
-ve	Negative
+ve	Positive

## I. INTRODUCTION

### A. ANTIBIOTICS

Antibiotics are substances produced by micro-organisms or produced wholly or partly by chemical synthesis, which in low concentrations inhibit the growth of other organisms<sup>1</sup>. Thus, the three major sources of antibiotics are (a) micro-organisms (b) synthesis and (c) semisynthesis. Even though many antibiotics are produced by synthetic or semisynthetic routes, the fermentation process still is the most important primary route for the production of antibiotics.

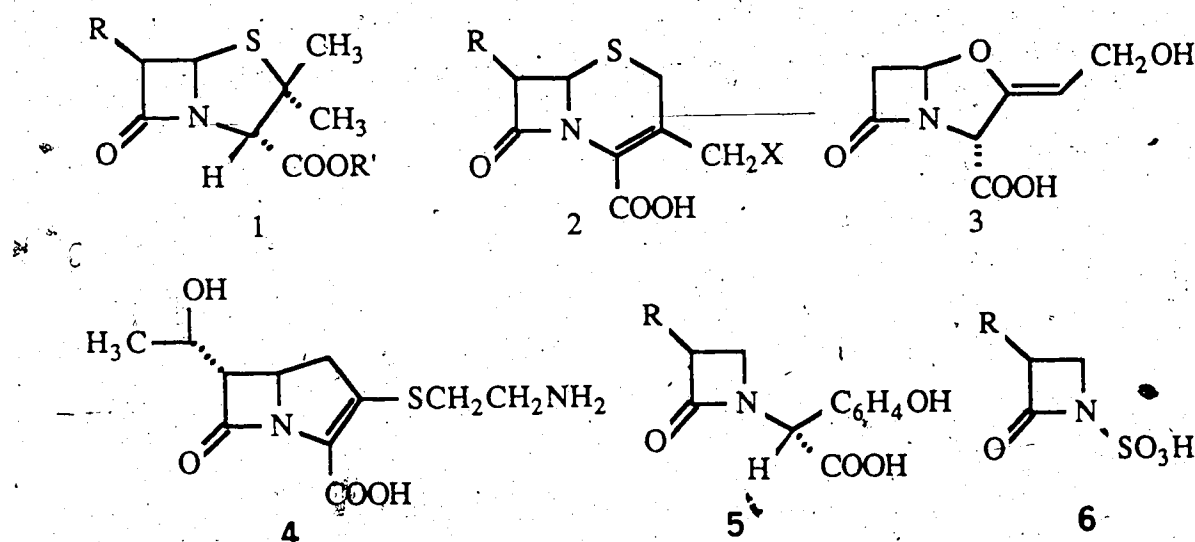
Some of the important classes of antibiotics include<sup>2</sup>,  $\beta$ -lactam: compounds containing a four membered  $\beta$ -lactam ring fused to a thiazolidine ring in the penicillins and to a dihydrothiazine ring in the cephalosporins; aminoglycosides: containing one or more amino sugars, such as glucosamine or neosamine, with glycosidic linkages to a basic (amino or guanidino) 6-membered carbon ring, e.g., streptidine or streptomine; macrolides: which are hydroxylated macrocyclic lactones containing 12 to 20 carbon atoms in the primary ring, e.g., erythromycin; polypeptides: which differ from each other in their mechanism of action and antibacterial spectrum, e.g., bacitracin, polymyxin B sulfate; tetracyclines: have a perhydronaphthacene skeleton, quinolones: which have the common structural feature, 1-alkyl-1,4-dihydro-4-oxo-quinoline carboxylic acid; sulfonamides and miscellaneous antibiotics.

The advantages of  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics include a broad spectrum of activity, low toxicity, easy availability and low cost.

## B. $\beta$ -LACTAM ANTIBIOTICS

### Classes of $\beta$ -Lactams

$\beta$ -Lactams are 4-membered cyclic amides derived from 3-aminopropanoic acids; the first member was synthesized by Staudinger, in 1907<sup>3</sup>. As a class they consist of penicillins 1, that contain a thiazolidine ring fused to the  $\beta$ -lactam ring, cephalosporins 2, that contain a dihydrothiazine ring fused to the  $\beta$ -lactam ring and the "non-classical"  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics such as clavulanic acid 3, thienamycin 4, nocardicin 5, and the monobactams 6.



### Sources of $\beta$ -Lactams

Penicillin 1, was accidentally discovered by Alexander Fleming<sup>4</sup>. Penicillin is produced by a variety of *Penicillia*<sup>5</sup>, including strains of *Penicillium chrysogenum*<sup>6</sup>. Later, a number of diverse fungi other than penicillia were reported to synthesize a variety of  $\beta$ -lactam metabolites. A few examples include the eukaryotic species of *Aspergillus*<sup>7</sup>, *Malbranchea*<sup>8</sup>, *Cephalosporium*<sup>9</sup>, *Emmericellopsis*<sup>10</sup>, *Epidermophyton* and *Trichophyton*<sup>11</sup>. Although *Penicillium notatum* produced only a few milligrams of penicillin

per liter, with advances in the art of submerged fermentation and successful mutagenesis, strains producing close to 30 g/L of penicillin G have been developed<sup>12</sup>. The preferred procedure for preparing a fungal culture for the fermentation process consisted of propagating a cell mass, either conidia, arthrospores or vegetative mycelium, from a master source and dispensing a constant amount with or without substituting another menstrum for extracellular fluid, into a number of vials. The vials as a group were frozen either rapidly (in the lyophilization process) or at a sustained rate (under liquid nitrogen refrigeration)<sup>13</sup>.

### Fermentation Process

The process of fermentation begins with the inoculum or seed development stage on a laboratory scale, followed by a pilot plant inoculum development step. A typical seed medium provides a good source of nitrogen and carbon; contains sucrose or glucose sugars and corn-steep liquor or corn-steep protein.  $\text{CaCO}_3$  is included as a buffer while other inorganic salts are required to assure maximal vegetative development. The cycle time, air flow rate, pH plateau, dissolved  $\text{O}_2$  levels,  $\text{CO}_2$ ,  $\text{NH}_3$ , respiratory quotient and residual carbon and  $\text{N}_2$  concentrations are monitored during this step<sup>14</sup>. The industrial production of penicillin by fermentation is carried out by a submerged culture method. Various fermentation media have been used for the manufacture of penicillin; the most common one containing glucose or molasses, corn-steep liquor,  $\text{CaCO}_3$ , side chain precursors, surface active agents and mineral salts<sup>15</sup>. Addition of side chain precursors such as phenylacetic acid for benzyl penicillin (penicillin G) and phenoxyacetic acid for phenoxymethyl penicillin (penicillin V) is the standard procedure to increase the total production of penicillins and to direct the fermentation

towards a single penicillin. Although, penicillins are made by many species of fungi, *Penicillium chrysogenum* remains as the choice for the industrial production of penicillin<sup>16</sup>.

### Biosynthesis of Penicillins

The initial reaction of penicillin biosynthesis appears to be the condensation of L-cysteine and L- $\alpha$ -aminoadipic acid to form the dipeptide, L- $\alpha$ -aminoadipyl-L-cysteine<sup>17</sup>, AC, (Figure 1). The reaction requires ATP and proceeds by the activation of the  $\delta$ -carboxyl group of  $\alpha$ -aminoadipic acid which then reacts with the  $\alpha$ -amino group of cysteine to form the dipeptide, AC, the reaction being catalysed by AC synthetase<sup>18</sup>. The incorporation of L-valine into the dipeptide, proceeds by the activation of the carboxyl group of the cysteinyl residue of AC, which then condenses with L-valine and leads to  $\delta$ -(L- $\alpha$ -aminoadipyl)-L-cysteinyl-D-valine (ACV). In this reaction, there is inversion of configuration of L-valine to D-valine, catalysed by "ACV synthetase". The cyclization of LLD-ACV to isopenicillin N was first observed using a lysed protoplast preparation from *Cephalosporium acremonium* by Fawcett, *et al.*,<sup>19</sup>. Meesschaert, *et al.*,<sup>20</sup> observed this same cyclization using cell-free extracts of *Penicillium chrysogenum*. This is an oxidative step involving the removal of four protons and the closure of the two ring systems, and is catalysed by the enzyme cyclase. 6-Aminopenicillanic acid (6-APA) is the major penicillin derivative accumulating in precursor-free fermentation of penicillin-producing fungi<sup>21</sup>, and is presumably obtained by the hydrolysis of isopenicillin N, catalysed by penicillin acyltransferase, which is intracellular and present in all penicillin-producing fungi. Conversion of isopenicillin N to penicillin N is catalysed by the enzyme epimerase which

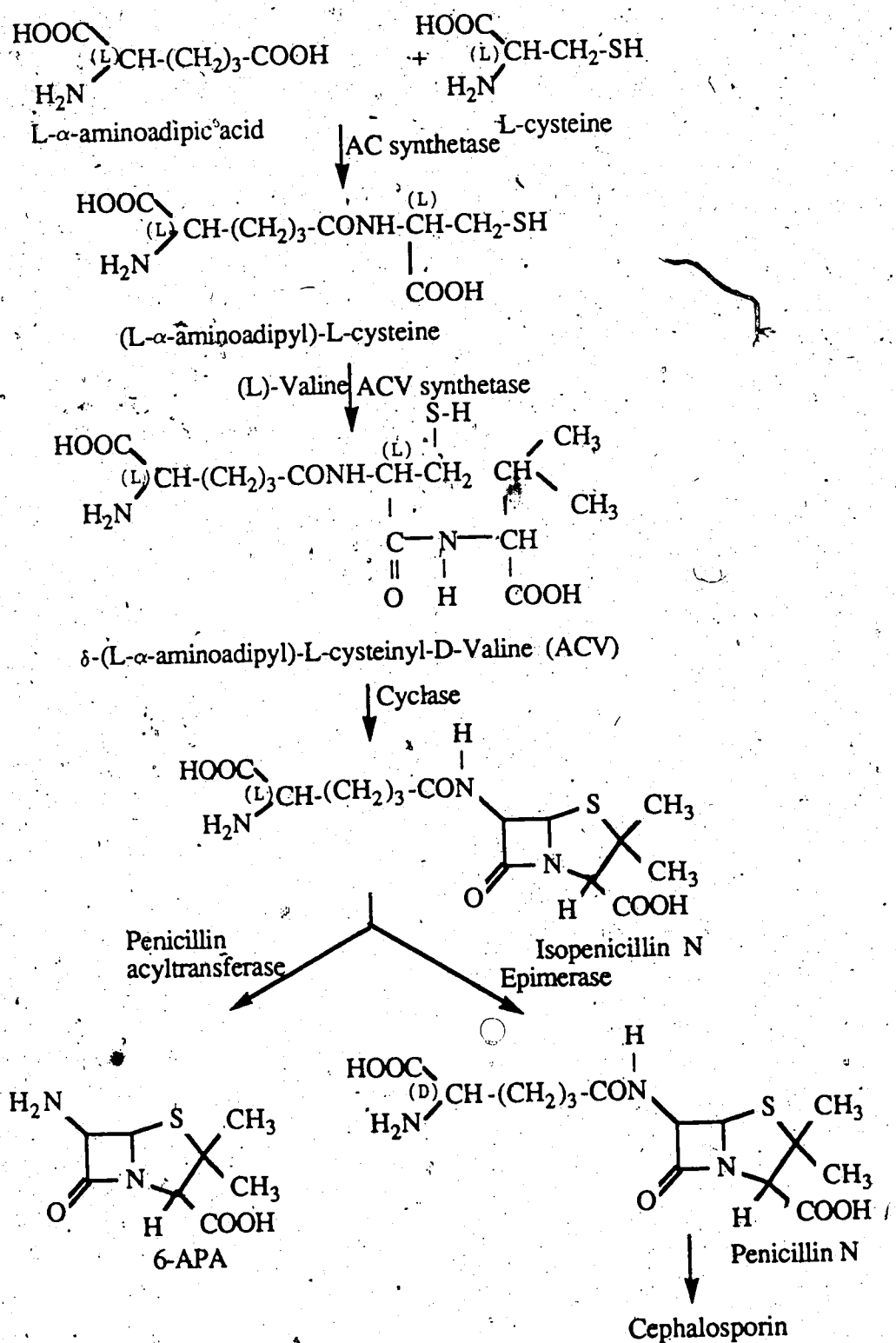


Figure 1. Pathway of Penicillin Biosynthesis.



isomerizes the L-aminoadipic acid side chain to the D-configuration. This was discovered for the first time in fresh cell-free extracts of *Cephalosporium acremonium*. This enzyme, epimerase, was found in only those organisms producing cephalosporins and not in penicillin-producing organisms. Cephalosporins are produced only from penicillin N, thus confirming epimerase activity in these organisms<sup>22</sup>. Chemical modifications of the 6-APA obtained by the biosynthetic route has yielded a number of semi-synthetic derivatives as clinically useful antibiotics.

### C. MODE OF ACTION OF PENICILLINS

#### Bacterial Cell Wall

The bacterial cell wall is a highly complex structure consisting of multiple classes of polymers such as peptidoglycans, teichoic acids, polysaccharides and proteins<sup>23</sup>. Of all the constituents of the cell wall, peptidoglycans are of particular importance for their integrity is required for the maintenance of cell shape in bacteria and imparts the rigidity necessary to protect the bacteria from osmotic pressure<sup>24</sup>. The peptidoglycans also known as murein or mucopeptides, possess a heteroglycan backbone of alternating residues of N-acetylglucosamine and N-acetylmuramic acid, which are substituted by peptide chains and cross-linked to give a mesh like character to the peptidoglycan<sup>25</sup>. The synthesis of peptidoglycans proceed in three steps<sup>26</sup>. The first step is the synthesis of the peptidoglycan precursor, uridine 5'-diphosphate (UDP)-N-acetylmuramyl-pentapeptide, catalyzed on the inside of the cell by the cytoplasmic enzymes. This step is followed by the transfer of N-acetylmuramyl-pentapeptide and N-acetylglucosamine to a lipid carrier, in the membrane, forming a subunit of the glycan polymer. The membrane-

bound disaccharide pentapeptide is modified to include substitution of the carboxyl group of glutamic acid or diaminopimelic acid residues or attachment of a peptide side chain as in *S. aureus*. In the last stage the modified disaccharide-pentapeptide residue is transferred to a glycan acceptor on the outside of the cell to form the linear peptidoglycan which is finally cross-linked in a reaction catalyzed by the enzyme transpeptidase. The cross-bridge is formed between the carboxyl group of the penultimate D-alanine in the peptidoglycan of one chain and an amino group in a nearby chain, (Figure 2), with the release of D-alanine, catalysed by transpeptidase. This last step of peptidoglycan synthesis is the penicillin sensitive reaction.

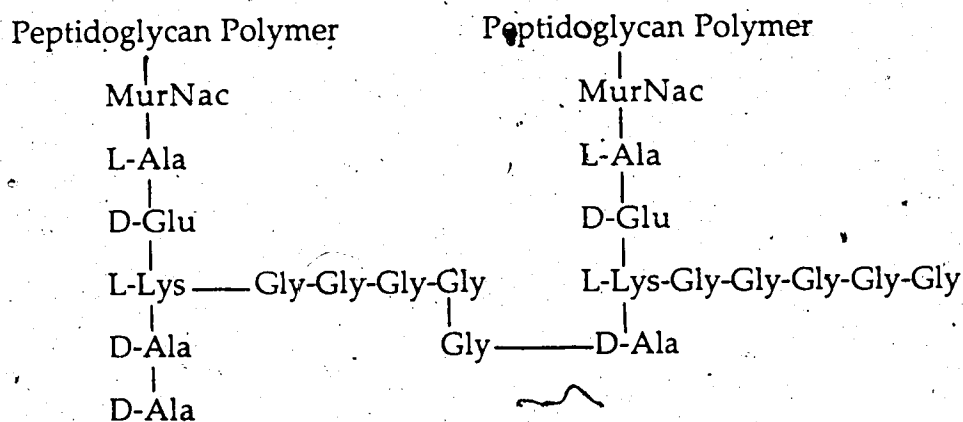


Figure 2. Transpeptidation in *Staphylococcus aureus*

The penicillins and cephalosporins show bactericidal effects because they disrupt the bacterial cell-wall synthesis by inhibiting the enzyme i.e., the transpeptidase [the Penicillin Binding Proteins, (PBPs)], that catalyzes the cross-linking reaction of D-alanyl peptides on peptidoglycan strands of the growing cell wall.



### Transport of $\beta$ -Lactams Through The Cell Wall

To inhibit the growth of micro-organisms the antibiotic has to achieve an inhibitory concentration at its target site. First, the antibiotic must cross the outer membrane by passive diffusion through channels formed by the "porin" proteins. These channels do present a barrier to free access to the intermembrane space (the periplasm). Recent studies by Nikaido, *et al.*,<sup>27</sup> have revealed that the wild type *Escherichia coli* K-12 produces two types of porins, OmpF (protein 1a) and OmpC (protein 1b). Rates of penetration of hydrophilic, uncharged solutes through the *Escherichia coli* channel are dependent on the size of the solute; bulky side chains at C-6 in penicillins and at C-7 in cephalosporins led to slower rates of penetration. With monoanionic  $\beta$ -lactams, the penetration rate depends on the hydrophobicity and electrical charges of the molecule. An additional negative charge drastically reduced the penetration rate through porin channels, whereas an additional positive charge significantly accelerated the penetration. The zwitterionic compounds penetrated rapidly<sup>27</sup>. The antibiotic then crosses the cell wall (the cross-linked peptidoglycan network) which presents no further barrier, because the "holes" in the network are large enough to allow the free passage of the antibiotic molecule. The  $\beta$ -lactam must then cross the periplasm on its way to the targets, which are the inner membrane enzymes that are responsible for the biosynthesis of the cell wall, (Figure 3)<sup>28</sup>. The nature of the bacterial cell wall viz., the outer membrane lipopolysaccharide, cytoplasmic lipid bilayer, and molecular weight and the charge present on the antibiotic molecule considerably affect the transport of the antibiotic to the target site<sup>29</sup>.

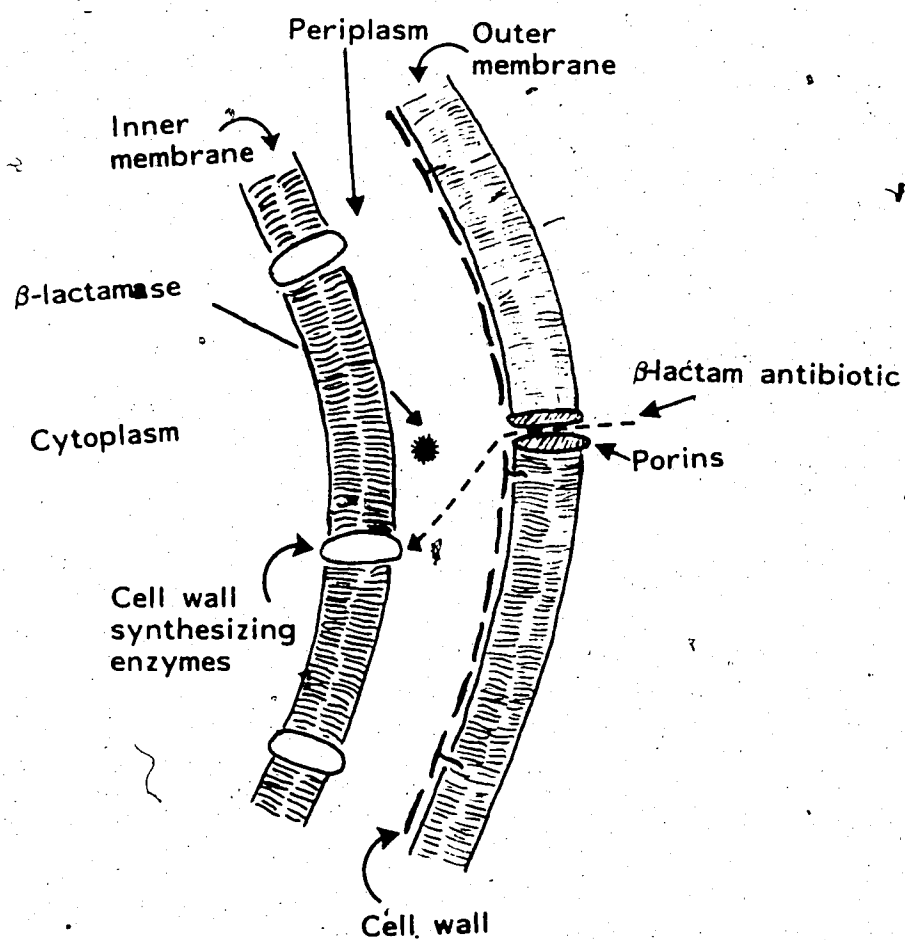


Figure 3. Section Through the Cell Envelope of Gram -ve Bacterium, Illustrating the Transport of Beta-Lactam Antibiotic.

### Mechanism of Antibacterial Action

Penicillin was hypothesized to be an analog of the terminal D-alanyl-D-alanine in the peptidoglycan chain. The CO-N bond in the highly strained  $\beta$ -lactam ring would correspond to the peptide bond cleaved during transpeptidation. The transpeptidase would react with penicillin to split  $\beta$ -lactam ring and form a penicilloyl-enzyme complex which is stable and hence transpeptidase would be inactivated<sup>24</sup>, interfering with the cell-wall synthesis. Subsequent studies have shown that several proteins in the bacterial membrane bind specifically to penicillin and these are called penicillin binding proteins (PBPs) and this suggests the possibility of multiple targets for penicillin action<sup>30</sup>.

### Penicillin Binding Proteins

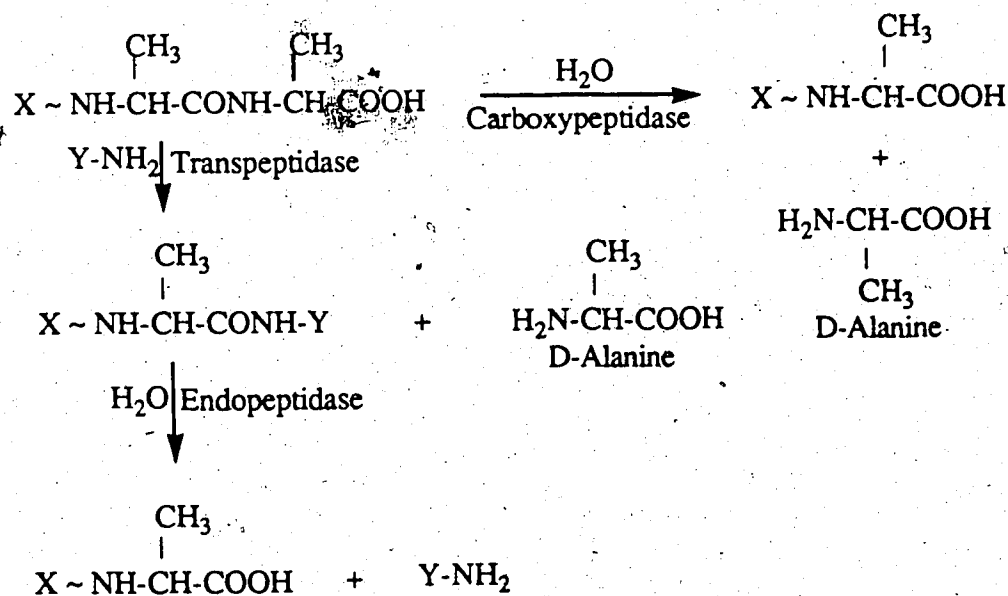


Fig. 4: Model Reactions catalyzed by D,D-Carboxypeptidase, Transpeptidase and Endopeptidase.

Carboxypeptidase catalyzes the removal of the carboxy terminal D-alanine and endopeptidase hydrolyzes the transpeptide bond. (Figure 4). The

transpeptidase, carboxypeptidase and endopeptidase reactions are penicillin-sensitive enzyme reactions and were detected in a large number of other bacterial species<sup>31</sup>. Blumberg and Strominger<sup>24</sup> have reported that penicillin forms covalent complexes with these enzymes. This, together with the earlier localization of cell-bound penicillin molecules to the bacterial plasma membrane, led to the introduction of radioactive penicillin for the visualization of bacterial proteins capable of covalently binding penicillins<sup>32</sup>.

The procedure developed by Spratt<sup>33</sup> for *Escherichia coli* membranes is as follows: [<sup>14</sup>C] benzylpenicillin or [<sup>14</sup>C] mecillinam was bound to purified cell envelopes, prepared by sonication and differential centrifugation<sup>34</sup>, the inner membranes were selectively solubilized with Sarkosyl NL-97, and the binding proteins separated on sodium dodecyl sulfate/polyacrylamide slab gels and detected by fluorography by incorporating the scintillant 2,5-diphenyloxazole (DPO) into the gel matrix and exposing the dried gel to Kodak RP Royal X-ray film at -70 °C<sup>35</sup>. This procedure resulted in the detection of a number of bacterial proteins capable of binding penicillins. The molecular size of the PBP, the relative and absolute amount of penicillin bound by them and the stability of the penicilloyl complexes varies from one bacterium to another. The number of PBPs and their molecular sizes are reproducible characteristics of bacterial species<sup>33</sup>.

The binding reactions are specifically prevented by preincubation of the membranes with the non-radioactive penicillin or by denaturation of the proteins. Hydroxylamine treatment results in the release of radioactivity, in the form of penicilloic acid from the protein complexes. Their molecular weight ranges from 90,000 to 12,000 and are numbered in the order of decreasing molecular weight on the SDS-gel<sup>36</sup>. They are present in amounts

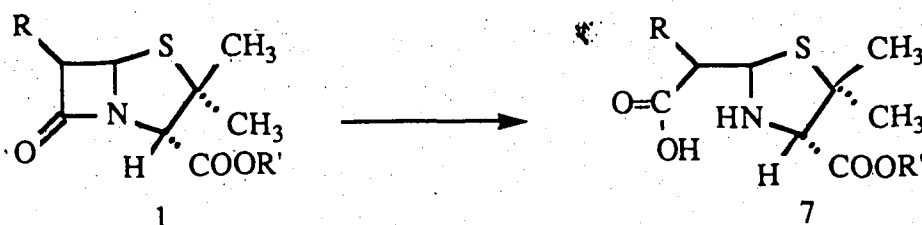
ranging from a few molecules to a several thousand. Several PBPs have been identified as carboxypeptidases and transpeptidases and their active sites seem to be oriented towards the outer surface of the plasma membrane<sup>37</sup>. Individual PBPs of a bacterium may have widely different selective affinities for structurally different  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics<sup>33</sup>. Spratt<sup>33</sup> established the specific correlation between morphological effects and the inhibition of specific PBPs, by demonstrating that the selective inactivation of PBPs by an appropriate  $\beta$ -lactam, would result in specific morphological changes, in *E. coli* -  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics that bind preferentially to binding protein 1 (molecular weight 91,000) inhibits cell elongation and causes cell lysis;  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics that bind preferentially to binding protein 2 (molecular weight 66,000) specifically results in the production of ovoid cells;  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics that specifically bind to binding protein 3 (molecular weight 60,000) inhibits cell division. In *E. coli* PBP 1A and PBP 1B are transglycosylase/transpeptidases involved in cell elongation, PBP 2 are transpeptidases that may initiate peptidoglycan insertion at new growth sites and PBP 3 are transglycosylase/transpeptidase required specifically for formation of the cross-wall in cell division<sup>38a</sup>. Similar effects were observed in several members of *Enterobacteriaceae* <sup>36,38b</sup>. Filament formation was observed in the Gram +ve *Clostridium perfringens* <sup>39</sup>. Even though mutants lacking specific PBPs 4, 5 and 6 showed no morphological effects and grew normally<sup>38</sup>, in *E. coli* mutants lacking specific PBPs, PBP 4 seemed to be identical to the carboxypeptidase IB endopeptidase and as a secondary transpeptidase in maturation of peptidoglycan, while PBPs 5 and 6 were associated with major carboxypeptidase activity<sup>40,41</sup>. These PBPs (4, 5 and 6) perform less vital physiological functions.

#### D. BACTERIAL RESISTANCE

There are several ways in which a bacterial population can become resistant<sup>42</sup>. The target enzymes may become less susceptible to acylation and inactivation. Changes in the outer membrane permeability governed by porins may limit the access of the antibiotic to the periplasm so that the enzyme activity remains high enough to allow cell growth and division. Alterations in the activities of other enzymes responsible for the lysis of the cells, whose cell-wall synthetic apparatus has been blocked by the  $\beta$ -lactam, may lead to cell stasis rather than cell lysis and finally, the appearance of  $\beta$ -lactamases may result in the hydrolytic destruction of the antibiotic in the periplasm<sup>43</sup>. The last type of resistance is the most common.

#### E. $\beta$ -LACTAMASES

$\beta$ -Lactamases are the bacterial enzymes present in the bacterial cell-wall that catalyze the hydrolysis of the cyclic amide bond of the  $\beta$ -lactam containing molecule. When the  $\beta$ -lactam ring of the penicillin 1, is hydrolysed by the  $\beta$ -lactamases, antibiotically inactive penicilloic acid 7, is produced in stoichiometric proportions.



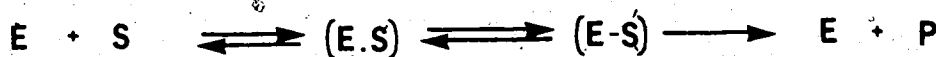
The majority of  $\beta$ -lactamases produced by Gram +ve organisms are inducible enzymes which appear in quantity only in the presence of an inducer<sup>44</sup>. They are extracellular, i.e., they are excreted into the environment.



Gram -ve organisms produce both inducible and constitutive enzymes which, with few exceptions, are cell-bound<sup>45</sup>.

### Action of $\beta$ -Lactamases

The specific mechanism of hydrolysis may vary according to the substrate and the source of the enzyme. Initially, the reaction involves the formation of an enzyme-substrate complex (E.S) in which no chemical bonds are formed. This complex may undergo further modification<sup>46</sup> (E.S') and finally the release of the product results in a simple ring opened  $\beta$ -lactam.



$\beta$ -Lactamases lack a rigid tertiary structure and are hence often described as floppy enzymes<sup>47</sup>. Koshland's concept<sup>48</sup> of "induced fit" explains the binding of the enzyme-substrate. This states that the formation of the enzyme-substrate complex is caused by the substrate's ability to induce a conformational change in the enzyme; the proper alignment of an active site amino acid, a single homologous serine, in this case, catalyzes the hydrolysis.

### Classes of $\beta$ -Lactamases

Different schemes have been proposed<sup>45,49,50</sup> for the classification of  $\beta$ -lactamases based on biochemical and genetic data.  $\beta$ -Lactamases of *S. aureus* have been serologically divided into four types, viz.; A, B, C and D, while those of *B. cereus* fall into two classes, viz.; I (mol. wt 30,000) and II (mol. wt 22,000). Those of aerobic Gram -ve bacteria are classified, with respect to the location of their structural genes in the cell, into chromosomal and extrachromosomal.

According to Richmond, *et al.*,<sup>51</sup>  $\beta$ -lactamases can be arbitrarily classified into four main classes:

Class I: Enzymes predominantly active against cephalosporins.

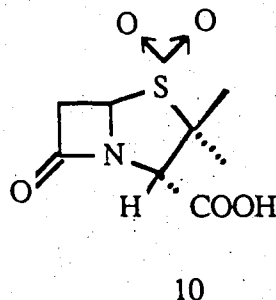
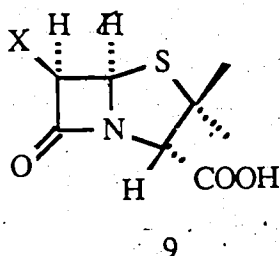
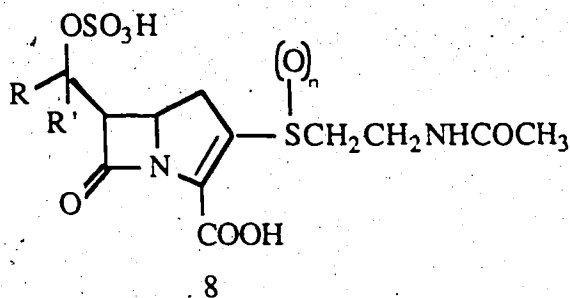
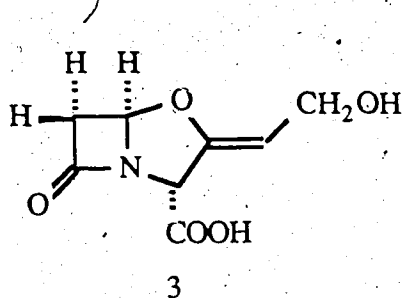
Class II: Enzymes predominantly active against penicillins.

Class III: Enzymes with approximately equal activity against penicillins and cephalosporins but sensitive to cloxacillin.

Class IV: Enzymes with approximately equal activity against penicillins and cephalosporins, but resistant to cloxacillin.

#### F. $\beta$ -LACTAMASE INHIBITORS

Protection of  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics from inactivation by  $\beta$ -lactamases can be achieved by incorporation of structural features which decrease susceptibility. Work has been done in two main areas: (1) the design of new  $\beta$ -lactams with increased stability to enzymatic hydrolysis, and (2) the development of inhibitors that bind to or inactivate  $\beta$ -lactamases, thereby affording protection for  $\beta$ -lactam substrates<sup>52</sup>. The promising  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors generally contain a  $\beta$ -lactam ring. They consist of two types: (1) the penicillins and cephalosporins which bind, at least to some extent reversibly, to the enzyme and subsequently are converted via the normal hydrolytic sequence to penicilloic acid or cephalosporonic acids, and their decomposition products, usually at a very slow rate<sup>53</sup>. (2) The second type act as "suicide" or "mechanism-based" reagents i. e., they are recognized by the enzyme as potential substrates resulting in the diversion from the normal course of the hydrolytic action, to inhibition and/or inactivation of the enzyme<sup>54</sup>.



All these mechanism-based inhibitors of  $\beta$ -lactamases fall into two classes: (a) those that contain a hetero atom at the 1-position which may act as a leaving group from C-5 and (b) those, such as carbapenems, that do not<sup>43</sup>. The utility of such  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors started with the discovery of clavulanic acid<sup>55</sup> 3. Other inhibitors resulting from research in this area include the carbapenems<sup>56</sup> 8, halopenicillanic acids<sup>57</sup> 9 and penicillanic acid sulfones<sup>58</sup> 10.

### Mode of Action

The interaction of the penicillanic acid sulfones 10, with the  $\beta$ -lactamases resulting in the inhibition of the enzyme is represented in Figure 5. Three distinct processes occur. First, the enzyme catalyzes the hydrolytic opening of the  $\beta$ -lactam ring. Second, at pH 8, the sulfone ring opens and the enzyme is converted into a transiently inhibited state. Third, further reactions ultimately lead to irreversible inactivation of the enzyme. In the hydrolytic reaction the active-site serine hydroxyl group attacks the  $\beta$ -lactam carbonyl to form a tetrahedral intermediate A, which then collapses to the

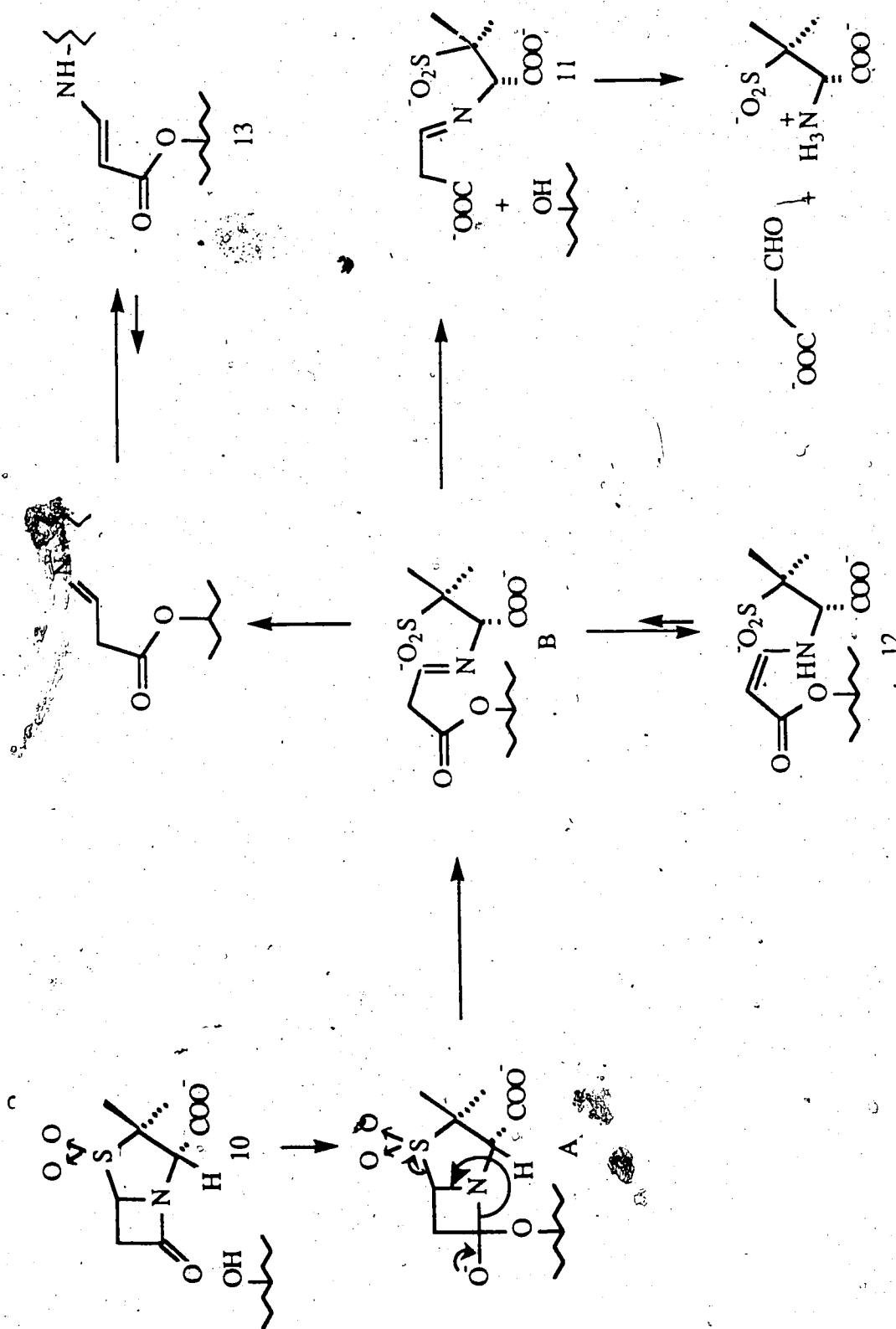


Fig. 5. Interaction of penicillanic acid sulfone, (10), with Beta-lactamases

acyl enzyme B, the deacylation of which liberates the imine 11, which undergoes spontaneous hydrolysis to give the sulfinic acid of penicillamine and malonsemialdehyde<sup>59</sup>. The second reaction is the inhibition of the enzyme with the tautomerization of imine B to the enamine 12<sup>60</sup>. The inactivation of the enzyme is due to the transamination reaction of B by an enzyme lysine residue giving 13, an inactivated enzyme, in which two active site residues have been linked<sup>61</sup>.

### Methods of Detection

$\beta$ -Lactamases can be detected by one of the following methods<sup>62</sup>:

- (1) Acidimetric Method:  $\beta$ -Lactamase catalyzed hydrolysis leads to the formation of at least one extra carboxyl group. The generation of the extra carboxyl group can be detected with pH indicators, e.g., phenol red or bromocresol purple. Filter strips<sup>63</sup>, capillary tubes<sup>64</sup> and the use of membrane filters<sup>65</sup> are different methods available for the detection of the extra carboxyl group formed after the hydrolysis of the  $\beta$ -lactam ring.
- (2) Iodometric Method: The products of  $\beta$ -lactamase hydrolysis act as reducing agents, removing iodine from its starch complex resulting in the loss of color intensity. Filter strips<sup>66</sup>, tubes<sup>67</sup> and plate<sup>68</sup> methods are available for the detection of  $\beta$ -lactamase hydrolyzed reducing agents by the iodometric assay.
- (3) Microbiological Method: On hydrolysis by  $\beta$ -lactamases,  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics lose all antibacterial activity and so the enzymes can be detected by microbiological assay techniques; the clover leaf<sup>69</sup> and double disc<sup>70</sup> methods are available.
- (4) Chromogenic Method: Hydrolysis of certain  $\beta$ -lactam containing molecules by  $\beta$ -lactamases, leads to the formation of products having an

absorption spectrum in the visible range different from that of the parent compound. Thus the presence of  $\beta$ -lactamase can be detected by color changes in the solution. Nitrocefin<sup>71</sup>, a cephalosporin, is the commonly used chromogenic reagent, that shows an absorption peak at 386 nm. Hydrolysis of nitrocefin by  $\beta$ -lactamases leads to the appearance of an absorption peak at 482 nm. N-(2-Furyl)acryloylpenicillin<sup>72</sup>, is another reagent which shows a diminution of absorption at 330 nm, after hydrolysis by  $\beta$ -lactamases.

### G. PENICILLINS

After the large scale isolation of 6-aminopenicillanic acid (6-APA) by Batchelor, *et al.*<sup>73</sup> efforts were directed towards producing structurally modified penicillins having:

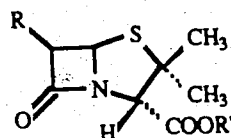
- (a) a greater degree of intrinsic activity and a wider spectrum than that possessed by penicillin G, along with acid stability and oral absorbability comparable to that of penicillin V
- (b) a low degree of deleterious binding to serum proteins
- (c) reduced allergenicity and
- (d) resistance to microbial  $\beta$ -lactamases<sup>74</sup>.

### Classification

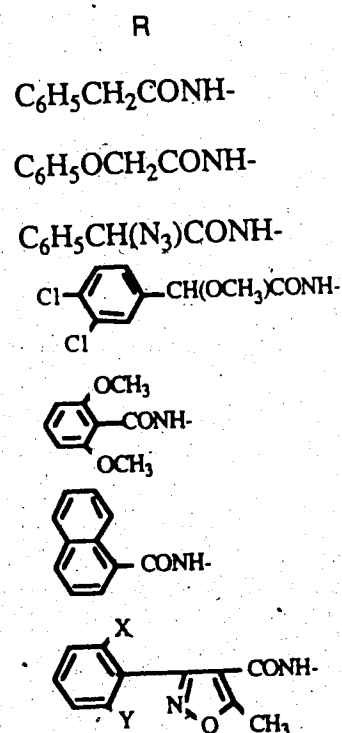
Numerous penicillin derivatives were synthesized and these may be divided into five main groups<sup>75</sup>

1. Those resembling benzyl penicillin, (Table 1,1-4).
2. Compounds mainly for use in staphylococcal infections (Table 1,5-11).
3. Penicillins related, or giving rise, to ampicillin, (Table 2).
4. Compounds resembling (in antimicrobial spectrum), or giving rise, to carbenicillin, (Table 3)
5. Pivmecillinam (Figure 6)

TABLE 1  
Structure of Penicillins (1); R'=H.



1. Benzylpenicillin
2. Phenoxymethylpenicillin
3. Azidocillin
4. Clometocillin
5. Methicillin
6. Nafcillin
7. Isoxazolylpenicillins
8. Oxacillin
9. Cloxacillin
10. Dicloxacillin
11. Flucloxacillin



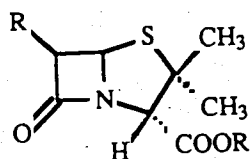
X	Y
H	H
Cl	H
Cl	Cl
Cl	F

1 - 4: Conventional penicillins.

5 - 11: Antistaphylococcal penicillins.

TABLE 2.

Structures Of Penicillin (1) Resembling or Giving Rise to Ampicillin



Name of penicillin	R	R'
1. Ampicillin	$C_6H_5CH(NH_3)^+CONH-$	H
2. Bacampicillin	$C_6H_5CH(NH_3)^+CONH-$	$CH(CH_3)OCOOC_2H_5$
3. Pivampicillin	$C_6H_5CH(NH_3)^+CONH-$	$CH_2OCOC(CH_3)_3$
4. Talam pillin	$C_6H_5CH(NH_3)^+CONH-$	
5. Amoxycillin	$HO.C_6H_4CH(NH_3)^+CONH-$	H
6. Epicillin	$C_6H_5CH(NH_3)^+CONH-$	H
7. Methampicillin	$C_6H_5CH(N:CH_2)CONH-$	H
8. Cyclacillin		H
9. Hetacillin		H



TABLE 3

Structure of Penicillins (1) resembling or giving rise to carbenicillin

Name of Penicillin	$  \begin{array}{c}  \text{R} \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{N} \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{O}  \end{array}  $ $  \begin{array}{c}  \text{S} \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{CH}_3 \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{CH}_3 \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{COOR}'  \end{array}  $ $  \text{R} = \text{YCHCONH-}  $ $  \text{X}  $	$  \text{R}' = \text{H}  $ $  \text{Y}  $
1. Carbenicillin	$  \begin{array}{c}  \text{COO}^- \\  \text{CONH-}  \end{array}  $	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5^-$
2. Azlocillin	$  \begin{array}{c}  \text{N} \\  \diagup \\  \text{O} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{NH} \\  \diagup \\  \text{CONH-}  \end{array}  $	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5^-$
3. Mezlocillin	$  \begin{array}{c}  \text{N} \\  \diagup \\  \text{O} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{N-SO}_2\text{CH}_3  \end{array}  $	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5^-$
4. Carfecillim	$-\text{COOC}_6\text{H}_5$	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5^-$
5. Carindacillin	$  \begin{array}{c}  \text{OOC} \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{C} \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{C} \\  \diagup \\  \text{C} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{C}  \end{array}  $	$-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5^-$
6. Ticarcillin	$\text{COO}^-$	
7. Piperacillin	$  \begin{array}{c}  \text{NHCO-N} \\  \diagup \\  \text{O} \\  \diagdown \\  \text{N} \cdot \text{C}_2\text{H}_5  \end{array}  $	$-\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$

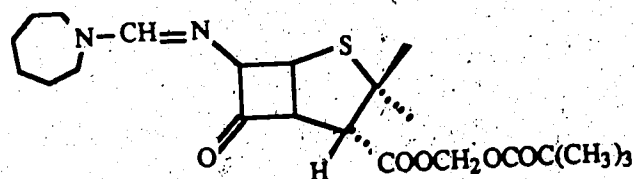


Figure 6. Structure of Pivmecillinam.

### Requirements for Antibacterial Activity

The biological activity of this class of antibiotics is due to the chemical reactivity of the  $\beta$ -lactam amide bond; hindered amide resonance in the  $\beta$ -lactam ring is due to the pyramidal character of the  $\beta$ -lactam nitrogen atom. The pyramidalization is caused by the strain of the ring fusion in the case of penicillin or electron delocalization through enamine resonance outside the  $\beta$ -lactam ring as in cephalosporins<sup>76</sup>.

The 3-dimensional aspects, although not clearly understood, may also play an important role in the biochemical processes involved. Conformational studies can reveal that precise geometrical requirements for the recognition of the antibiotics by the enzymes could exist. A structure exactly conforming to the precise geometrical requirements of the enzymes will possess antibiotic activity whereas a structure which does not conform will be unable to modify its geometry to adjust to these requirements and will have no antibacterial activity<sup>77</sup>.

The presence of an amide bond does not assure a high degree of potency since the grouping adjacent to the amide carbonyl greatly influences the level of intrinsic activity. Maximal antistaphylococcal activity is obtained when the neighboring group is methylene as in benzyl penicillin (penicillin G). Thus for maximal intrinsic activity, the substituent at the C-6 position of penicillanic acid must be a  $\beta$ -substituted acetamido group<sup>74,78</sup>.

### Spectrum of Activity

Penicillin G is the antibiotic of choice for most infections caused by Gram +ve cocci, including *Staphylococci*. It is used in streptococcal pneumonia, streptococcal and meningococcal meningitis, group A streptococcal infections, streptococcal endocarditis, syphilis and gonorrhea.

Many clinical strains of *Staphylococcus aureus* and *Staphylococcus epidermidis* have however developed total resistance to penicillin G.

Efforts to stabilize the molecule against the action of staphylococcal penicillinases led to oxacillin, nafcillin and methicillin. Methicillin is now the preferred antibiotic for treatment of infections caused by *Staphylococcus aureus*.

Development of acid-stable and orally absorbed penicillin derivatives like penicillin V and ampicillin appear to have solved the problem of chemical instability and poor oral absorption.

Development of ampicillin led to its wide use in pediatrics to treat infections caused by *Haemophilus influenzae*, *Neisseria meningitidis* and *Streptococcus pneumoniae*; while carbenicillin led to the expansion of activity to include Gram -ve organisms like *Enterobacteriaceae* and *Pseudomonas*.

Piperacillin and azlocillin have excellent *in vitro* activity against *Pseudomonas aeruginosa*, *Klebsiella* species, *Enterococci* and a few penicillinase-producing strains of *Staphylococcus aureus*<sup>79</sup>.

### Testing of Susceptibility to Antimicrobial Agents

An antimicrobial susceptibility test is the determination of the least amount of an antimicrobial chemotherapeutic agent that will inhibit the growth of micro-organisms [Minimum Inhibitory Concentrations (MICs)] *in vitro*<sup>80</sup>. For standardized, routine *in vitro* testing the environmental conditions must be optimal for the growth of organisms and the inoculum used must represent a good cross-section of the population. Variations in results are introduced by factors such as inoculum size, media, protein-binding and incubation time. Determination of the MICs has become a useful

reference point in evaluating the efficacy of antimicrobial agents by *in vitro* tests. Among the numerous methods available to determine the susceptibility of micro-organisms, the agar dilution method and the broth dilution method are most widely used.

The principle for the diffusion method is dependent upon the inhibition of the growth of a micro-organism, on an inoculated agar plate, by the antimicrobial agent that diffuses from a depot in the medium. The zone of inhibition is dependent upon (a) the diffusibility of the agent and (b) the degree of susceptibility of the organism. Thus the diameter of the zone of inhibition is related to the MIC.

The principle behind the dilution method is the inhibition of growth of the test organism by an antimicrobial agent incorporated into a broth or agar media that is optimal for growth and does not neutralize the agent used. The agent may be serially double-diluted, in sequence, in test tubes or a specific amount of the agent may be added to each tube in ascending or descending order. The advantage of this method over the diffusion method is that it permits the determination of both the MIC and the minimum bactericidal concentration (MBC). The MBC is determined by sub-culturing the broth from the tube that shows gross inhibition of growth onto an appropriate media. (The susceptibility is defined in specific  $\mu\text{g}/\text{ml}$ <sup>80</sup>).

#### H. PENICILLIN-1-SULFOXIDES

Benzylpenicillin sulfoxide methyl ester<sup>81</sup> was one of the early derivatives of penicillin prepared but was found to be inactive<sup>82</sup>. Free acid forms of several penicillin sulfoxides were made with the hope that they might possess a higher degree of activity and also exhibit desirable properties not shown by the conventional penicillins. Although, the sulfoxides of

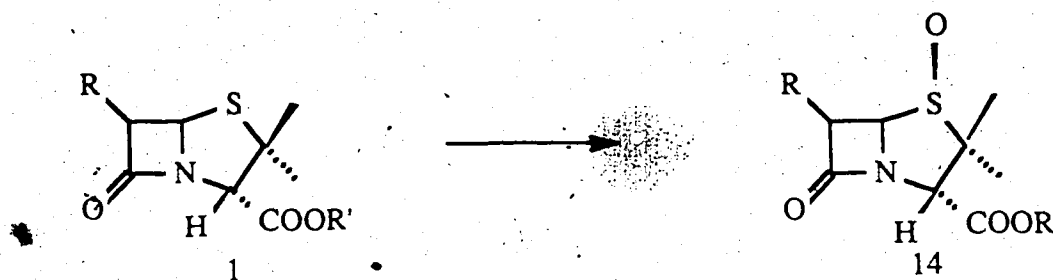
penicillins were inactive they possessed stability to acidic and basic conditions superior to the parent penicillins<sup>81</sup>. Since the report by Morin, *et al.*,<sup>83</sup> describing the acidic rearrangement of penicillin sulfoxide to the cephalosporins, investigations into the chemistry of penicillin sulfoxides has increased. A review by Cooper and Spry<sup>84</sup> outlines the utility of penicillin sulfoxide as an economic starting material for the synthesis of more inaccessible cephalosporins. The reason for the importance of penicillin sulfoxide is that the thiazolidine ring can be quantitatively opened under relatively mild conditions without the loss of stereochemical integrity of carbons 5 or 3 in the starting penicillin. Penicillin sulfoxide is in thermal equilibrium with an unstable ring open sulfenic acid olefin. Electrophilic agents can be added to the double bond to form the cephalosporin ring system or 2-(substituted methyl)penams. The ring opening and the addition reactions are stereospecific<sup>85</sup>.

### Methods of Oxidation

A number of methods are available for the oxidation of penicillins to their sulfoxides. Some of the oxidizing agents used are sodium metaperiodate, *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid, peracetic acid, hydrogen peroxide/ acetic acid, iodobenzene dichloride and ozone.

#### Using Sodium Metaperiodate:

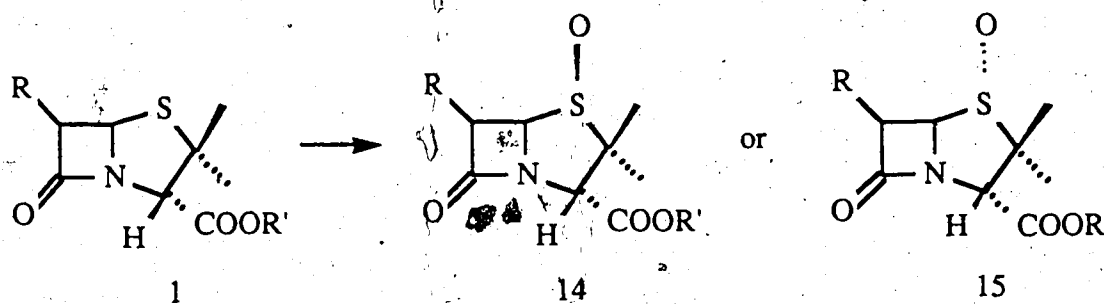
Treatment of a solution of benzyl-6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamidopenicillanate **1a**, or benzyl-6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamidopenicillanate **1b**, in dioxane and phosphate buffer (pH 6.8) with a solution of sodium metaperiodate gave the benzyl-6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamidopenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide **14a**, and benzyl-6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamidopenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide **14b**, in 27% and 57% yields respectively<sup>86</sup>.

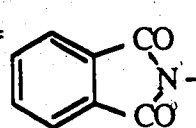


- a.  $R = C_6H_5CH_2CONH-$        $R' = -CH_2C_6H_5$   
 b.  $R = C_6H_5OCH_2CONH-$        $R' = -CH_2C_6H_5$

Using *m*-Chloroperbenzoic acid:

The reaction of a solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamidopenicillanate 1c, or 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamidopenicillanate 1d, in chloroform with a solution of 85% *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid in chloroform in an ice-water bath gave the  $\beta$ -sulfoxides of penicillins 14c, and 14d, in 84% and 94% yields respectively<sup>87</sup>, while the reaction of methylphthalimidopenicillanate 1e, under similar conditions gave the methylphthalimidopenicillanate-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15e, as the major product<sup>88</sup>.

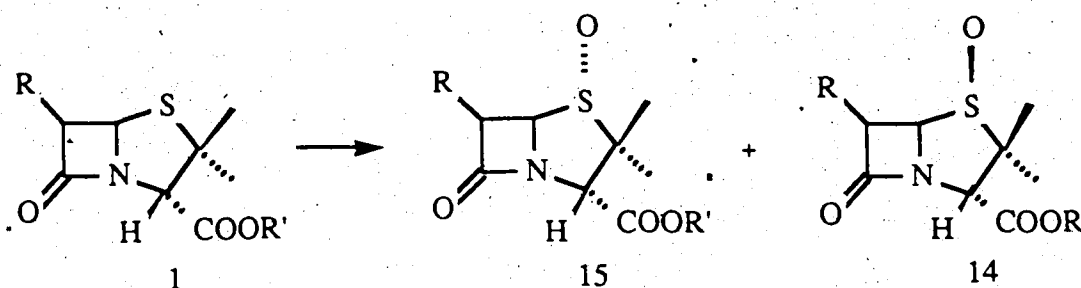


- c.  $R = C_6H_5CH_2CONH-$        $R' = -CH_2CCl_3$   
 d.  $R = C_6H_5OCH_2CONH-$        $R' = -CH_2CCl_3$   
 e.  $R =$         $R' = -CH_3$



### Using Ozone:

Bubbling ozone into a cooled solution of 6-aminopenicillanic acid **1i**, in water, in an ozonizer, for 3 h followed by lyophilization gave the  $\beta$ - and  $\alpha$ -sulfoxides **14i** and **15i**, (98% yield) in the ratio 4:1 respectively, while a solution of phenoxyacetamidopenicillanic acid **1j**, in 1:1 acetone-water gave the two sulfoxides  $\beta$ - and  $\alpha$ - sulfoxides **14j**, and **15j**, in the ratio 1:1; and the oxidation of the bulky  $\beta$ -phthalimidopenicillanic acid **1k**, gave only  $\alpha$ -sulfoxide **15k**<sup>91</sup>.



R		
i. NH <sub>2</sub>	1	4
j. C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CONH-	1	1
k.	1	0

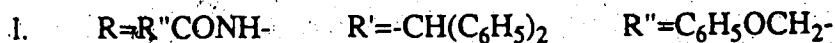
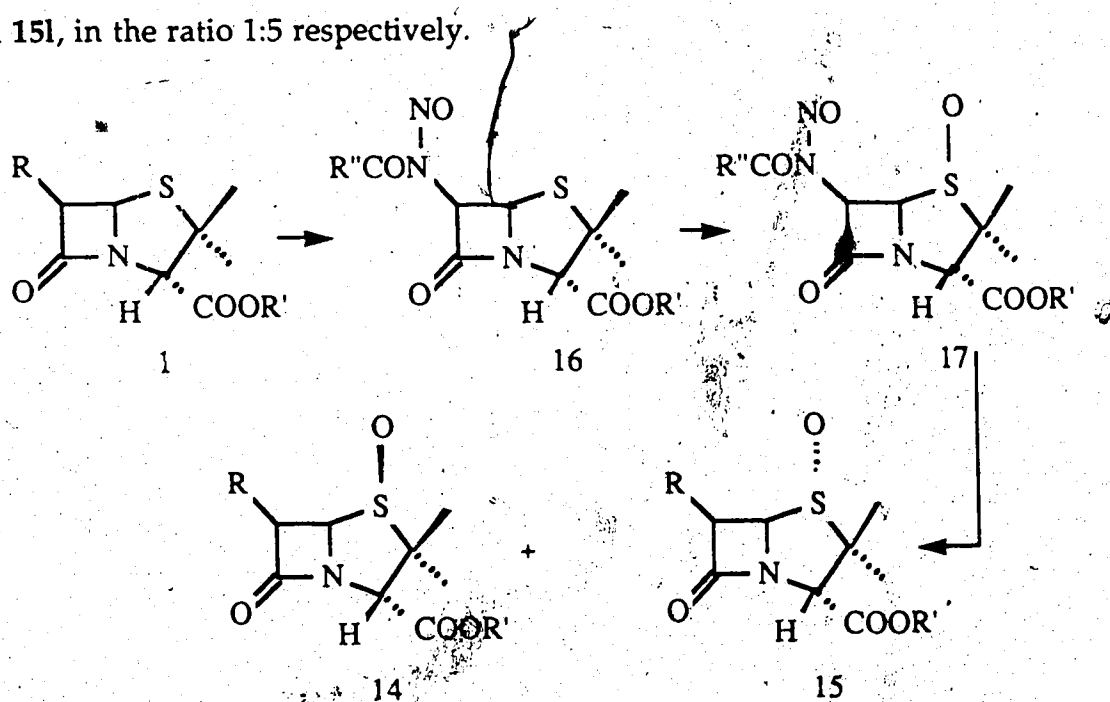
R'=H

The preferential formation of the  $\beta$ -sulfoxides **14**, by most oxidizing agents, which tends to oxidize normal sulfides under steric approach control, suggests that a powerful directing influence must be present in the penicillin molecules. The  $\beta$ -sulfoxides **14**, although more sterically hindered, were the result of hydrogen bonding between the  $6\beta$ -amido proton with the oxidants or the stabilization by an intra  $6\beta$ -amido proton-sulfoxide hydrogen bond<sup>88,90</sup>.



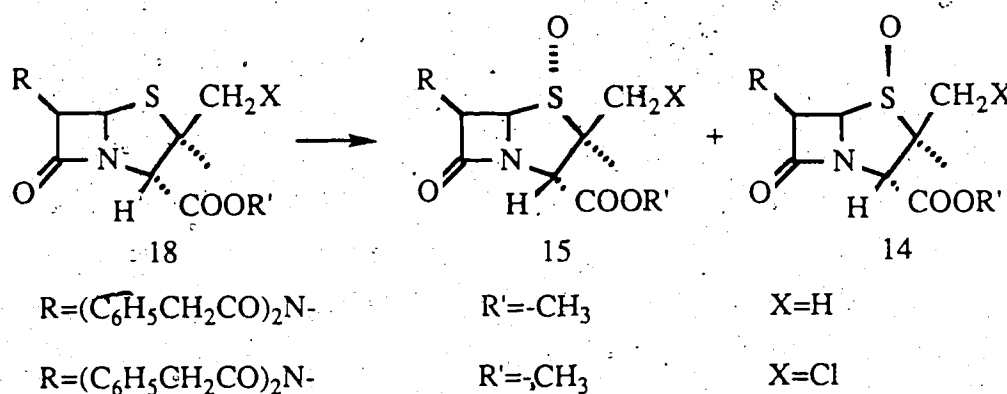
### Preparation of $\alpha$ -Sulfoxides

Blocking the NH- group in the C-6 position of penicillins, with an easily removable group followed by peracid oxidation results in the predominant formation of  $\alpha$ -sulfoxides due to the attack from the less hindered  $\alpha$ - side. The N-nitroso group was selected by Uye, *et. al.*,<sup>92</sup> since preparation of N-nitrosopenicillin and removal of the N-nitroso functionality occur in good yields<sup>93</sup>. Benzhydryl-phenoxyacetamidopenicillanate 11, was converted into its N-nitroso derivative 16, using nitrogen tetroxide, and the product oxidized immediately with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid to the unstable N-nitrosopenicillin sulfoxide 17, which on treatment with zinc and acetic acid at 0 °C gave the  $\beta$ - and  $\alpha$ - sulfoxides 14 and 15, in the ratio 1:5 respectively.



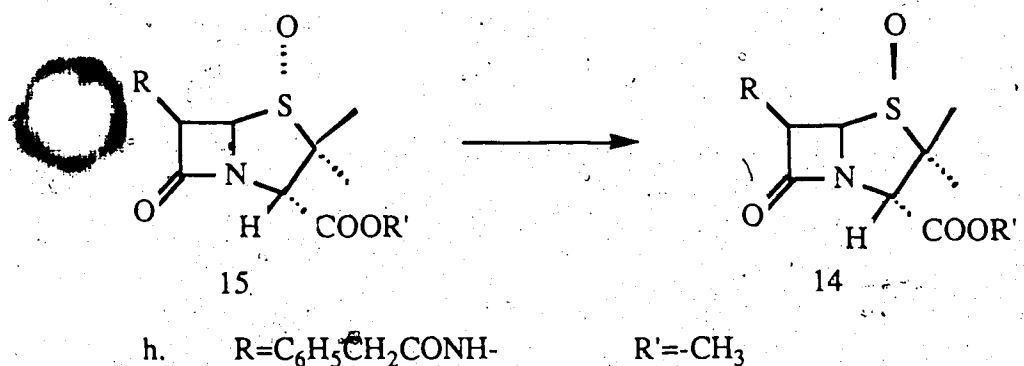
The methyl-6-di(phenylacetylamino)penicillanates 18, (X=H), on oxidation with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid in methylene chloride at 0 °C, gave a mixture (58:42) of the 1 $\alpha$ -, 15, and the 1 $\beta$ - sulfoxide 14, while the 2 $\beta$ -

(chloromethyl)derivative 18, (X=Cl), on oxidation gave exclusively (100%) of the 1 $\alpha$ -derivative 15, (X=Cl)<sup>94</sup>.

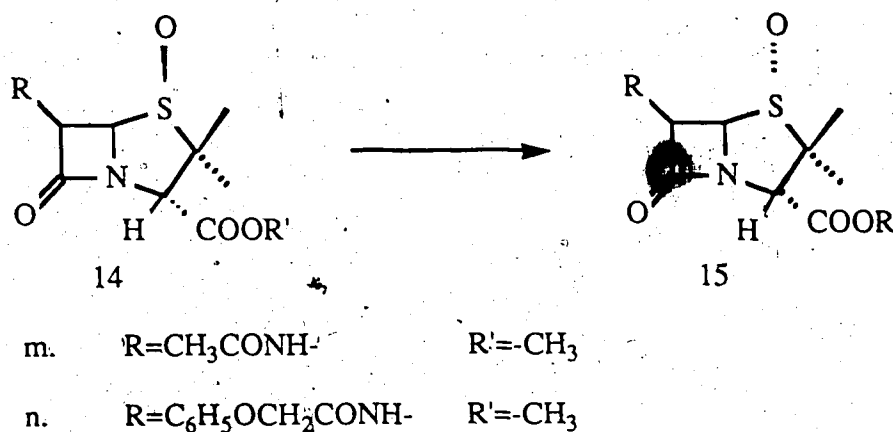


#### Interconversion of Penicillin Sulfoxides

The methyl-phenylacetamidopenicillanate-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15h, in refluxing benzene was converted into the  $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14h<sup>90</sup>.



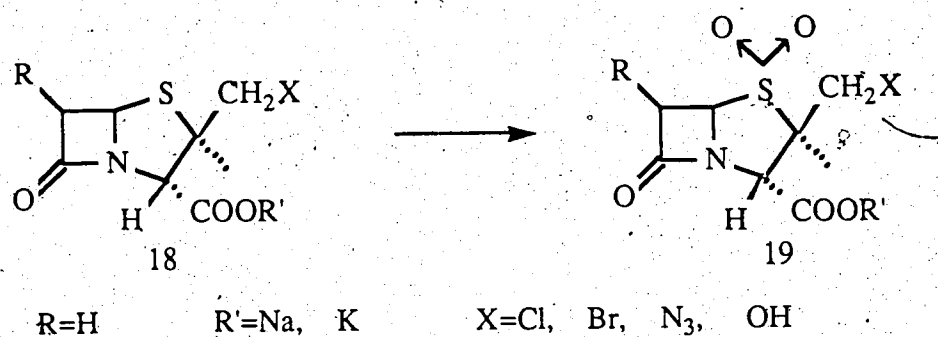
Irradiation of the methyl-acetamidopenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14m, or the methyl-phenoxyacetamidopenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14n, in acetone gave a single product viz., the  $\alpha$ -sulfoxide of the respective penicillins 15m, 15n, confirmed by spectrophotometric and chemical methods<sup>95</sup>.



### I. PENICILLIN SULFONES

The first penicillin sulfone to be reported as a  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor exhibiting synergy with appropriate  $\beta$ -lactams against a variety of bacteria was 6-desaminopenicillanic acid sulfone **10** (CP 45899)<sup>58</sup>. Similar to the well known  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor, clavulanic acid<sup>55</sup> **3**, it lacks an acyl-amino side chain and has a weak C-5 to sulfur bond, which is the driving force for the fragmentation occurring after formation of an acyl intermediate with  $\beta$ -lactamases<sup>48</sup>. However, the spectrum of inhibition of  $\beta$ -lactamases is different from that of clavulanic acid. The 6 $\alpha$ -chloropenicillanic acid sulfone efficiently and irreversibly inactivates extracellular penicillinase from *Staphylococcus aureus*<sup>96</sup>. Facile epimerization at the 6 $\alpha$ - position would be expected to play a role in the inactivation process. Both the 6 $\beta$ -bromo and the 6 $\beta$ -iodopenicillanic acids have been shown to exhibit synergistic activity with ampicillin comparable to that of clavulanic acid and greater than that of sulbactam<sup>97</sup>. The discovery of penicillanic acid sulfones<sup>58</sup> as  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors led to the oxidation of other penicillin derivatives to their sulfones followed by testing for  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibition. Some of the recently developed inhibitors include sulfones of the 2 $\beta$ -(substituted

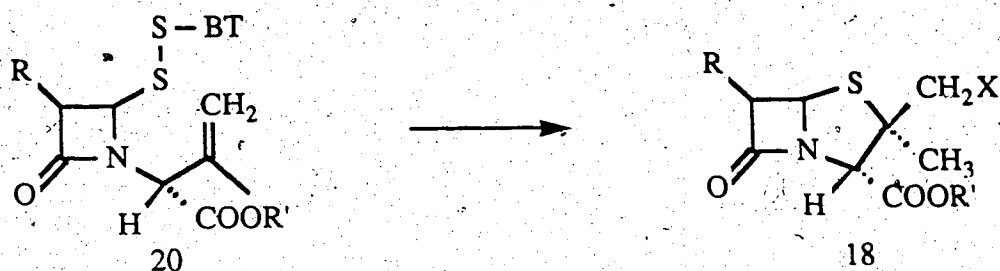
methyl)penicillins 19, which are usually prepared by the oxidation of the respective penicillins 18, with potassium permanganate<sup>98,114</sup> or *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid<sup>99</sup> as oxidizing agents.



#### J. 2-(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS

Reactions of the penicillin sulfoxide 14, with heteroaromatic thiols are known to readily produce the dithioazetidinones 20<sup>100</sup>. Thus, treatment of penicillin sulfoxide 14, with 2-mercaptobenzothiazole in refluxing toluene for 4 h gave the crystalline *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20, which is a very useful intermediate in the synthesis of numerous penicillin and cephalosporin derivatives.

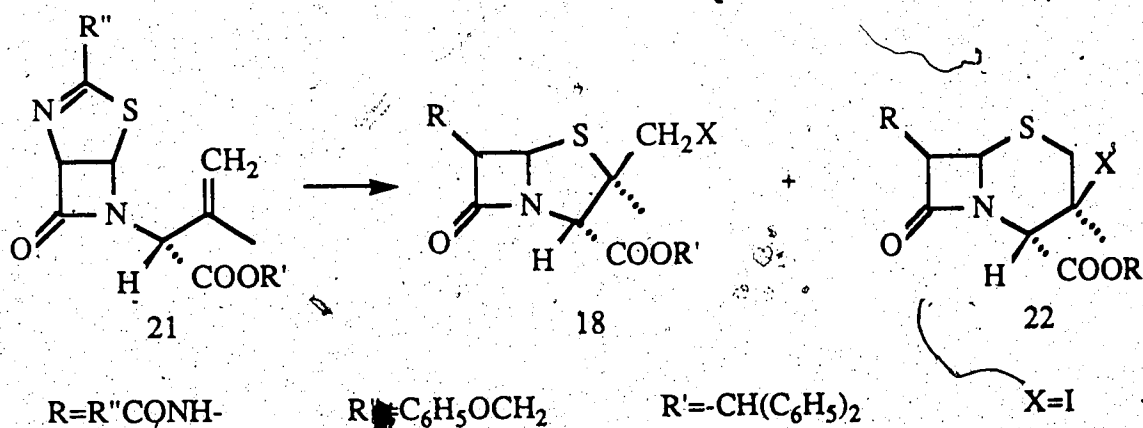
Treatment of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20a, or 20b, with chlorine or cupric chloride, in methylene chloride, afforded the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), the configuration of which was confirmed by internal Nuclear Overhauser Effect (NOE) and solvent-induced shifts. Bromine or cupric bromide under similar conditions gave the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penams<sup>100</sup> 18 (X=Br).



- a.  $R = C_6H_5CH_2CONH-$      $R' = -CH_3$      $X = Cl$      $BT =$
- b.  $R = C_6H_5OCH_2CONH-$      $R' = -CH_2CCl_3$      $X = Br$

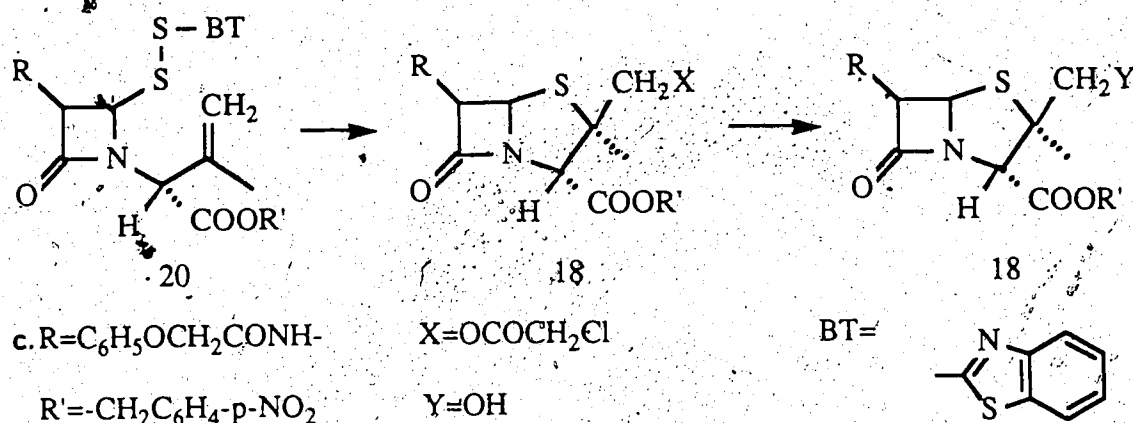
The conversion of azetidinone disulfides **20**, and thiazoline azetidinones<sup>101</sup> **21**, to the 3-iodocephams **22**, ( $X=I$ ), and the 2β-(iodomethyl)penams **18**, ( $X=I$ ), has been reported<sup>102</sup>.

The thiazoline azetidinone **21**, obtained in 80% yield by the reaction of penicillin sulfoxide esters **14f**, with trimethylphosphite in refluxing benzene for 30 h, on reaction with iodine in a suitable organic solvent and in presence of moisture in 1-3 h gave the 2β-(iodomethyl)penam **18**, ( $X=I$ ), in 80% yield which was then converted to the 3-iodocephams **22**, ( $X=I$ ), with time.

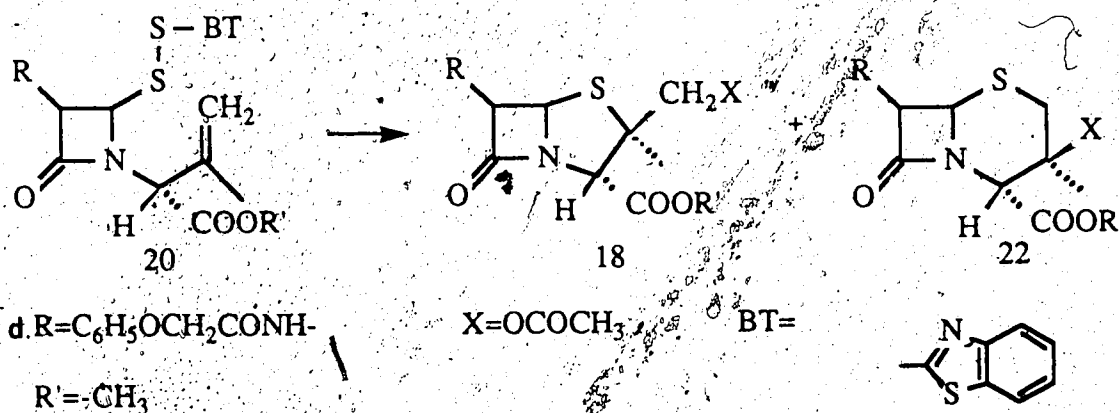


Reaction of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide **20**, with chloroacetic acid and silver acetate gave, after chromatography, 35-40% of the 2β-(chloroacetoxymethyl)penam **18**, ( $X=OCOCH_2Cl$ ), along with 30% of 3-chloroacetoxycephams **22**, ( $X=OCOCH_2Cl$ ), and 8% cephem **26**. Treatment of

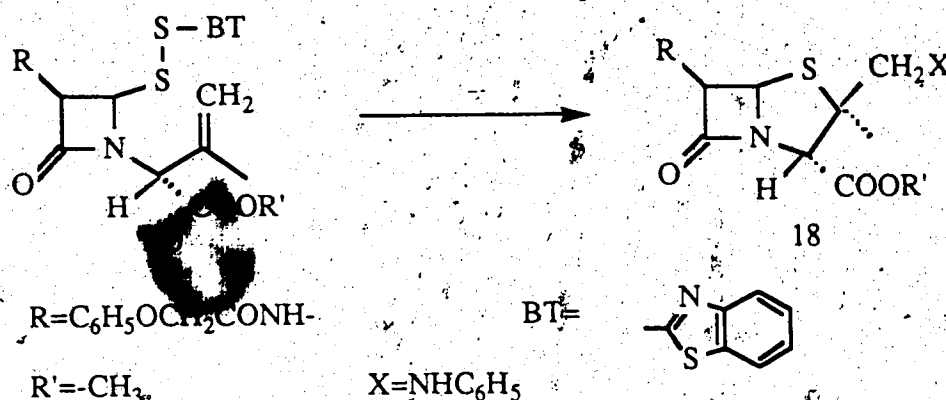
the penam 18, ( $X=OCOCH_2Cl$ ) with thiourea in ethanol at 60 °C for 30 mins gave 74-84% yield of crude 2β-(hydroxymethyl)penam 18, ( $Y=OH$ ), the structure of which was confirmed by physical data<sup>103</sup>.



The *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20, on treatment with silver oxide, acetic acid and iodine for 15 mins at room temperature or silver acetate, glacial acetic acid and iodine for 1 h, is reported to afford the 2β-(acetoxymethyl)penam 18, ( $X=OCOCH_3$ ), and 3-acetoxyccepham 22, ( $X=OCOCH_3$ ) in the ratio 2.5:1<sup>104</sup>.

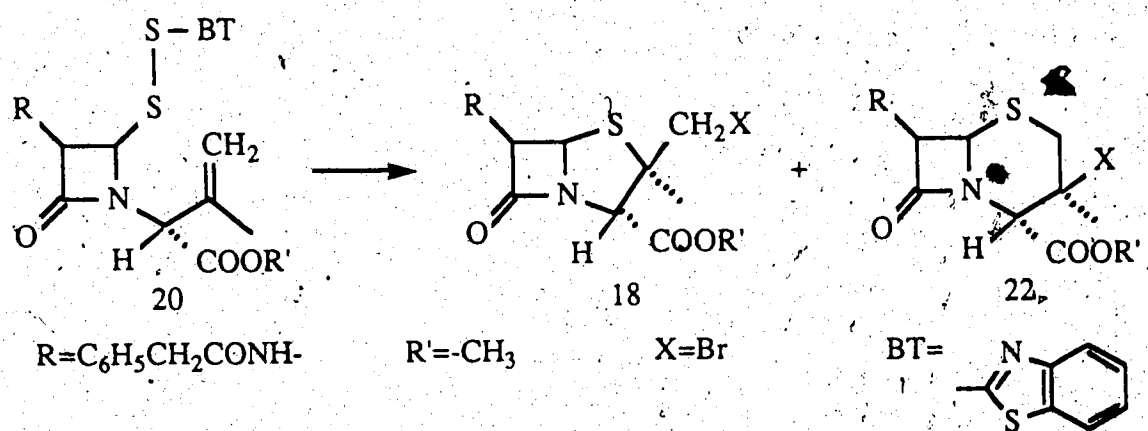


The reaction of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20, with aniline in ethyl acetate in the presence of silver acetate is reported to afford the 2β-(anilinomethyl)penam 18, ( $X=NHC_6H_5$ ), in 90% yield<sup>105</sup>.



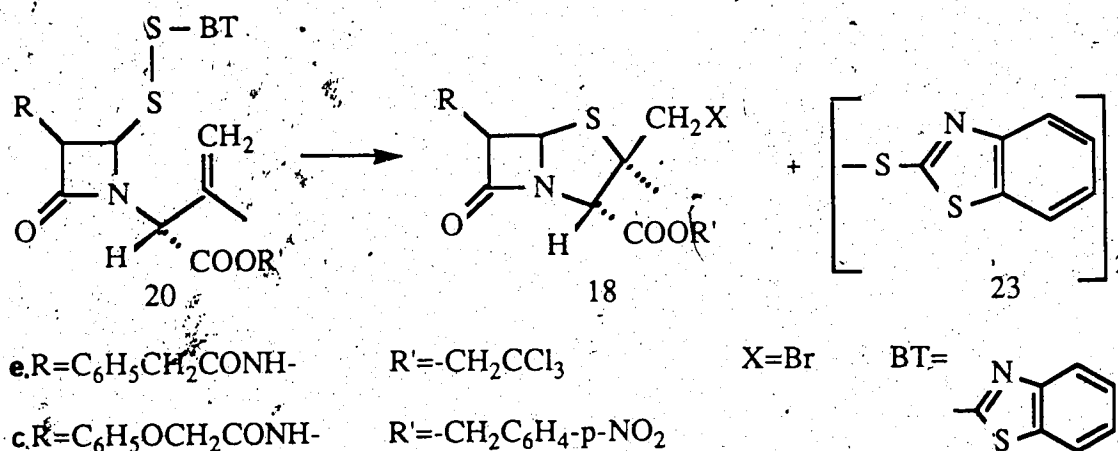
An electrochemical S-S bond cleavage of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20, derived from benzylpenicillin led to 2β-(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br), and 3-halocephams 22, (X=Cl, Br).

A solution of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20, and magnesium bromide in acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran and water when electrolyzed at 10 mA/cm<sup>2</sup> at 23-25 °C, after 35 mins gave 52% of 2β-(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), and 44% of 3-bromocepham 22, (X=Br). Other alkali metal salts, NaBr and KBr or HBr afforded the above mixture in 46-73% yields<sup>106</sup>.

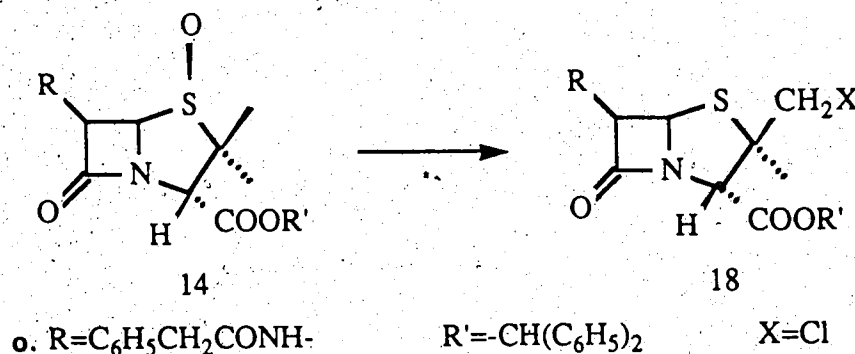


Electrolysis of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20, in acetonitrile under 8 mA constant current, in presence of monochloroacetic acid and stoichiometric amounts of tetramethylammonium bromide in water, yielded

exclusively 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), accompanied by 2-benzothiazolyl disulfide<sup>107</sup> 23.

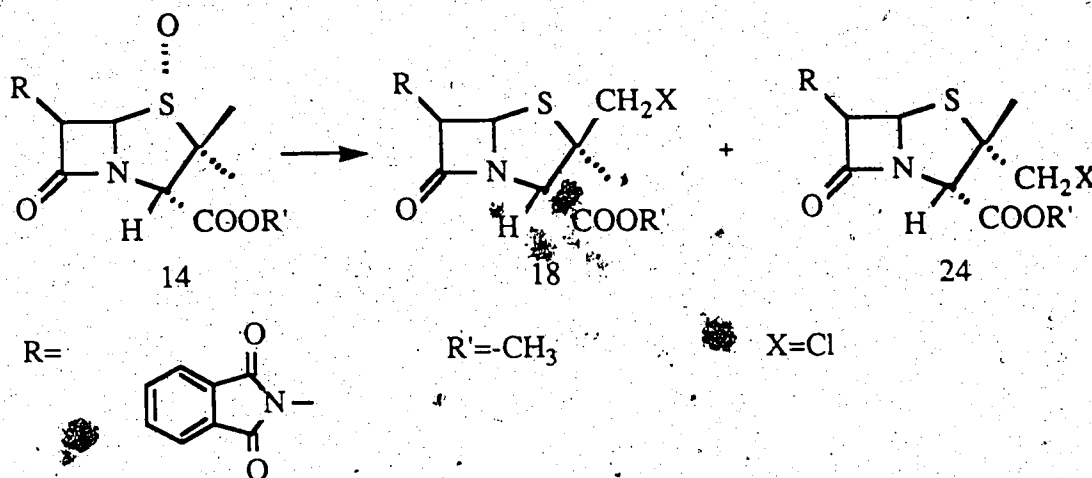


A toluene solution of the benzylpenicillin-1 $\beta$ -sulfoxide ester 14o, (or an analog having a secondary amide side chain) on reflux with one equivalent of acyl halide (or aryl halide) and pyridine, for 1-2 h, gave the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl), in 30-40% yield, depending upon the C-6 amide chain and the acyl halide employed<sup>108</sup>.

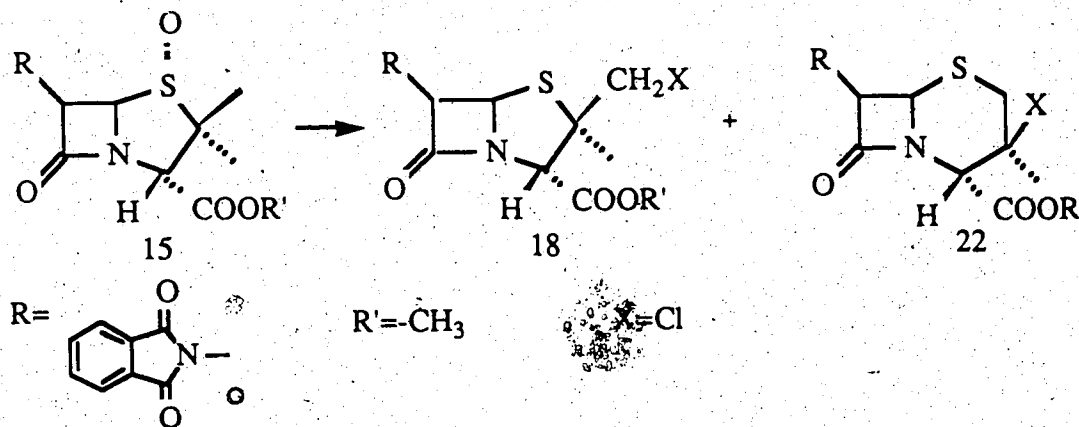


An identical reaction with the phthalimidopenicillin-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide methyl ester 15e, as substrate, yielded a mixture of two  $\beta$ -lactam derivatives viz., the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl), and 2 $\alpha$ -(chloromethyl)penam 24, (X=Cl), in 67% yield in the ratio 53:47.

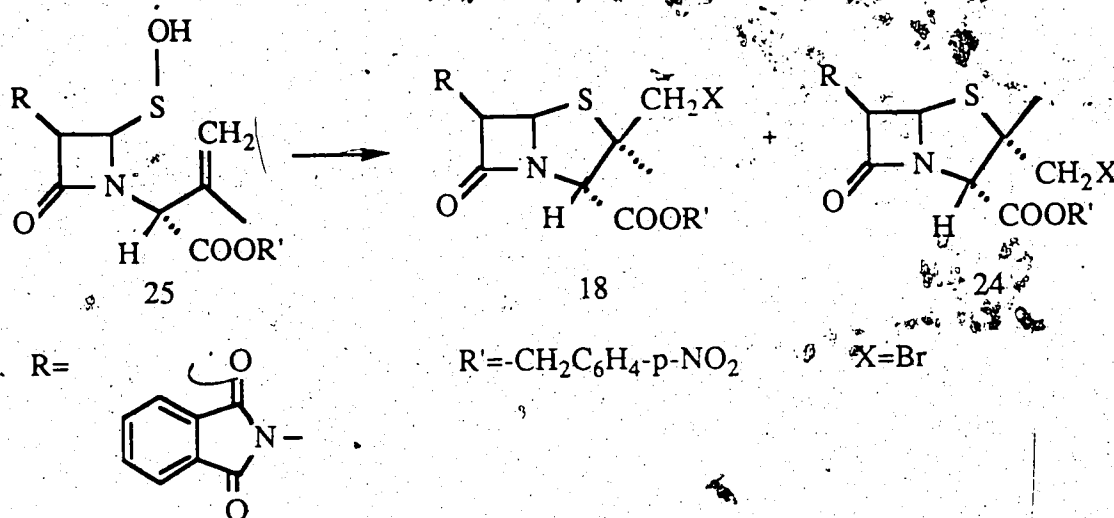




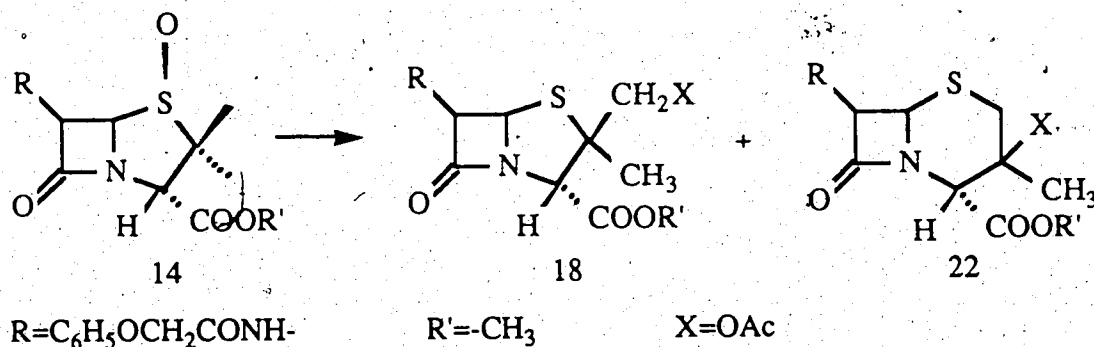
The sulfenic acid, prepared by the thermolysis of penicillin sulfoxide 15e, was converted to the sulfenyl chloride with thionyl chloride and triethylamine in carbon tetrachloride. This highly reactive intermediate instantly cyclized to two stable products viz., 2β-(chloromethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl), and 3-chlorocepham 22, (X=Cl), in the ratio 3:4<sup>109</sup>.



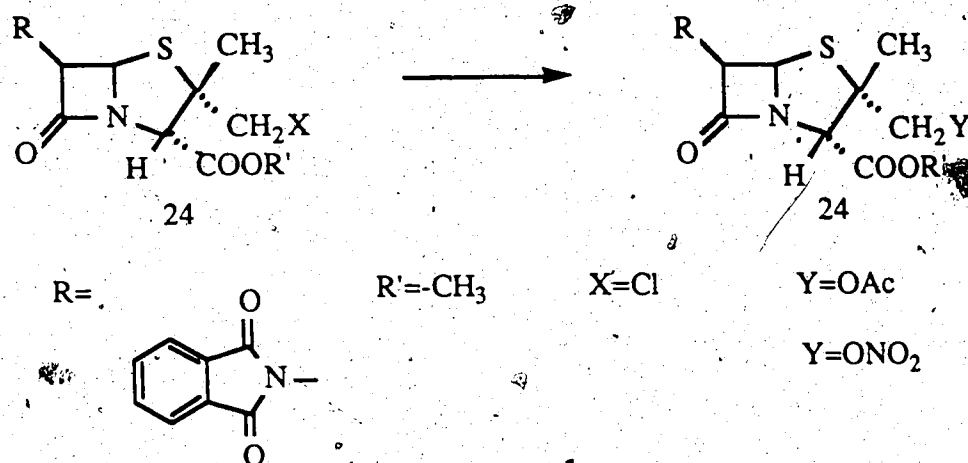
Slow addition of the *p*-nitrobenzylsulfenic acid<sup>110</sup> 25, obtained from the penicillin sulfoxide 14, to a cold solution of phosphorus tribromide in methylene chloride, followed by reflux for 1 h gave a mixture of 2β-(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), and 2α-(bromomethyl)penam 24, (X=Br), in the ratio 1:1<sup>111</sup>.



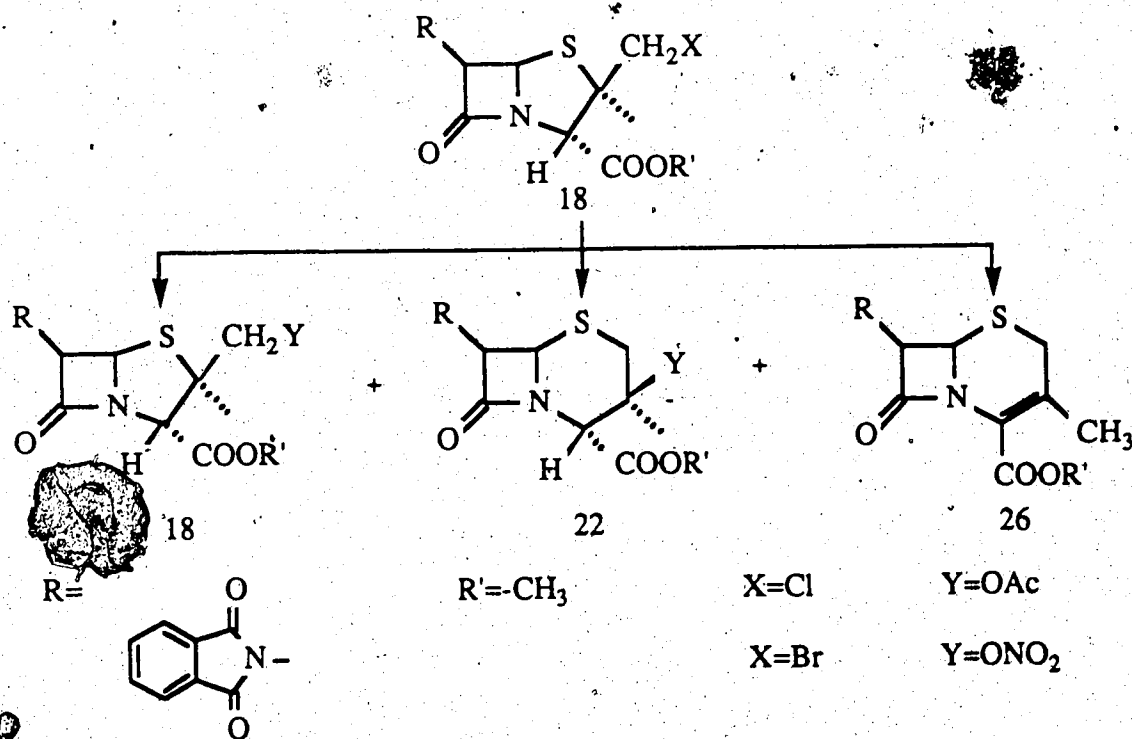
The penicillin sulfoxide 14, on reflux with acetic anhydride gave a mixture of 2β-(acetoxymethyl)penam 18, (X=OAc), and 3-acetoxycephams 22, (X=OAc), in 30 mins in the ratio 1:2 in 60% yield<sup>112</sup>.



The 2α-(chloromethyl)penam 24, (X=Cl), when treated with silver acetate and acetic acid gave 2α-(acetoxymethyl)penam 24, (Y=OAc), while with silver nitrate and acetone the 2α-(nitrooxymethyl)penam 24, (Y=ONO<sub>2</sub>) was obtained<sup>111</sup>.

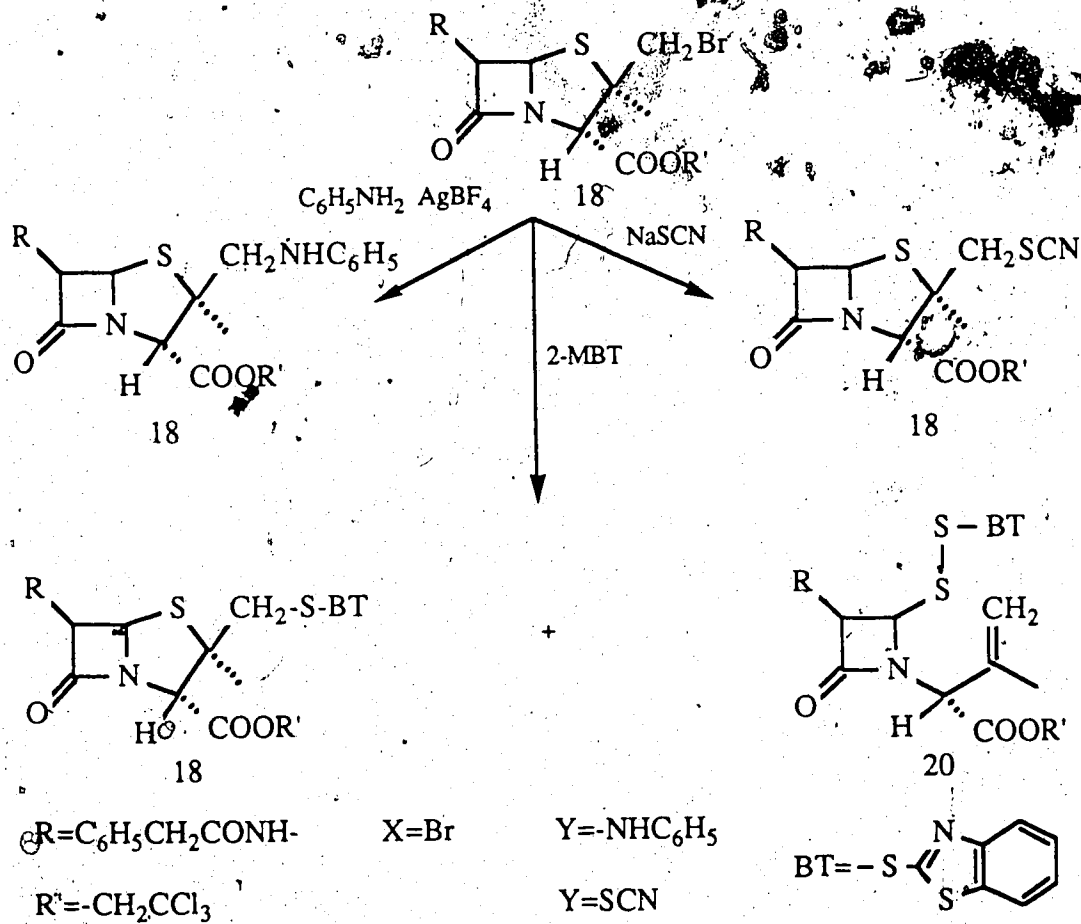


The 2β-(chloromethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl), or 2β-(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), with silver acetate and acetic acid or with silver nitrate and acetone gave 2β-(acetoxymethyl)penam 18, (Y=OAc), 3-acetoxycephams 22, (Y=OAc), and cephalosporins 26, in the ratio 3:3:1, or 2β-(nitrooxymethyl)penam 18, (Y=ONO<sub>2</sub>), 3-nitrooxycephams 22, (Y=ONO<sub>2</sub>), and cephalosporins 26, in the ratio 5:15:1<sup>110</sup>.

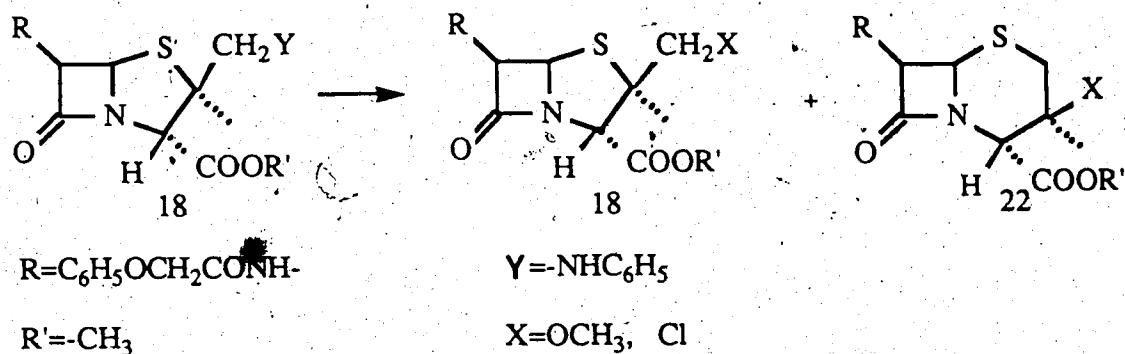


The 2β-(bromomethyl)penam 18, on treatment with aniline in the presence of silver fluoroborate gave 2β-(anilinomethyl)penam 18, as the

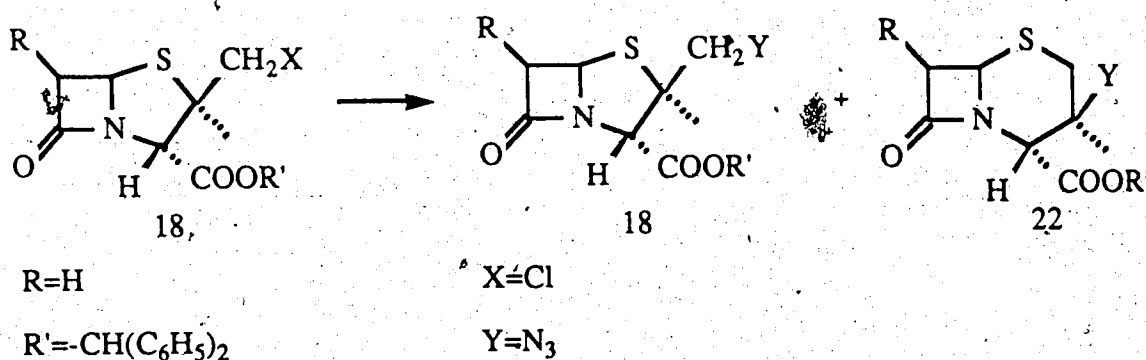
major product; with sodium thiocyanate it gave only 2 $\beta$ -(thiocyanomethyl)penam 18; With 2-mercaptobenzothiazole in the presence of a base it gave 2 $\beta$ -(mercaptobenzothiazomethyl)penam 18, (the normal substitution product) and the disulfide 20, which was produced by the nucleophilic attack of thiol on the sulfur of the episulfonium ion<sup>113</sup>.



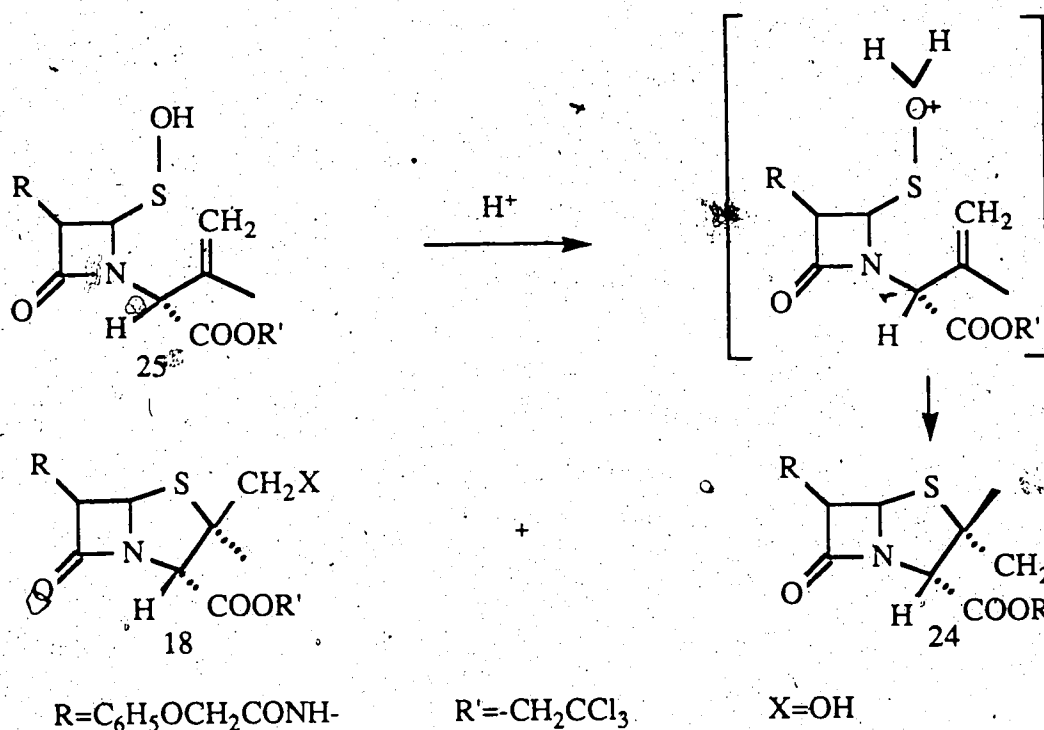
Treatment of the 2 $\beta$ -(anilinomethyl)penam 18, (Y=NHC<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>), with BF<sub>3</sub>OEt<sub>2</sub>, in methanol gave, in 80% yield, a mixture of 2 $\beta$ -(methoxymethyl)penam 18, (X=OCH<sub>3</sub>), and 3-methoxycepham 22, (X=OCH<sub>3</sub>), while a similar reaction with HCl yielded the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl), in quantitative yield<sup>105</sup>.



The 2β-(chloromethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl), on treatment with sodium azide in aqueous dimethylformamide for 3 h gave a 2:1 mixture of 6,6-dihydro-2β-(azidomethyl)penam 18, (Y=N<sub>3</sub>), and the isomeric 7,7-dihydro-3β-azidocepham 22, (Y=N<sub>3</sub>)<sup>114</sup>.

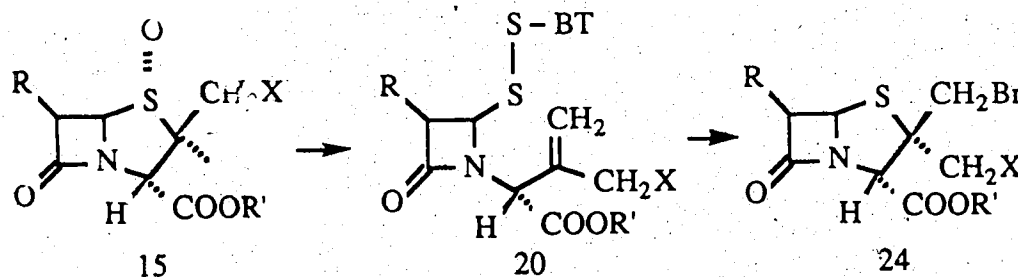


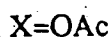
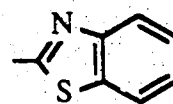
The sulfenic acid 25, could also be protonated thereby changing the "S" from a good nucleophile to an electrophile. Nucleophilic displacement at "S" by the double bond gave 2β-(hydroxymethyl)penam 18, (X=OH), and 2α-(hydroxymethyl)penam 24, (X=OH)<sup>115</sup>.



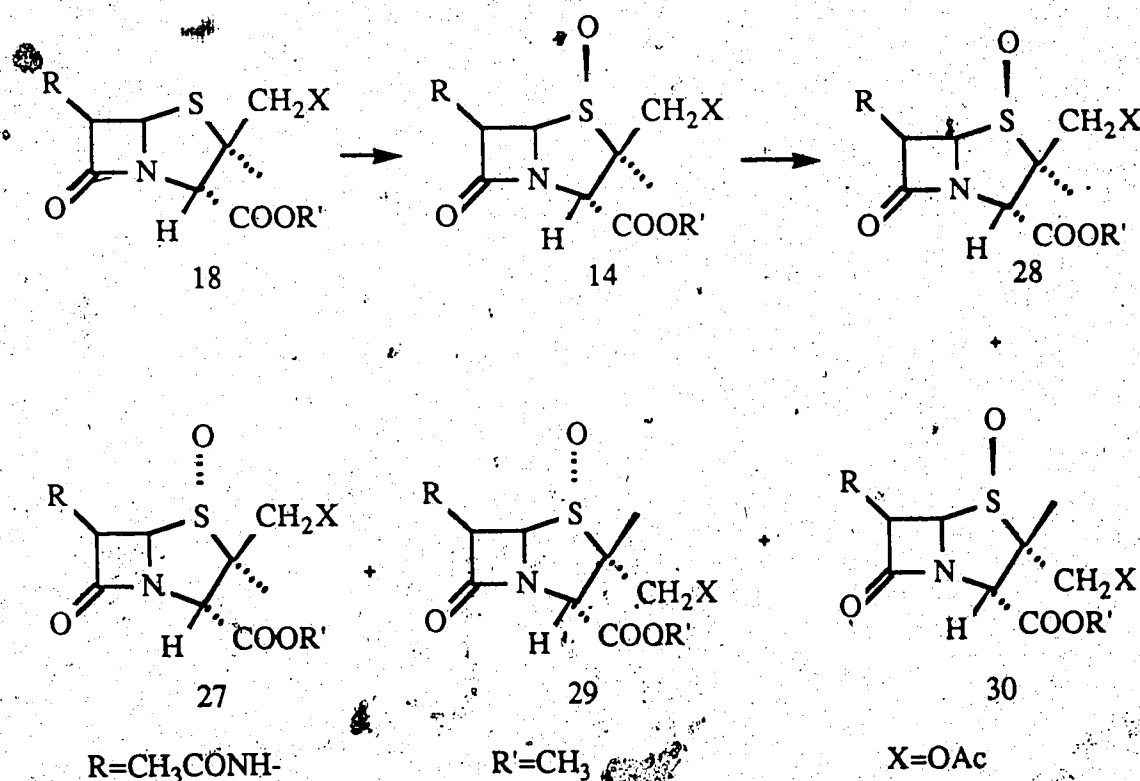
Thus the 2-(substituted methyl)penicillins 18, can act as intermediates for introducing other nucleophilic groups into the penicillin nucleus.

The disulfide 20 ( $X = \text{OAc}$ ), obtained from 2 $\beta$ -(acetoxymethyl)penam-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15, ( $X = \text{OAc}$ ), on treatment with molecular bromine gave the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)-2 $\alpha$ -(acetoxymethyl)penam 24, ( $X = \text{OAc}$ ), while the disulfide 20, ( $X = \text{Cl}$ ), obtained from 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15, ( $X = \text{Cl}$ ), under similar conditions, gave the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)-2 $\alpha$ -(chloromethyl)penam 24, ( $X = \text{Cl}$ )<sup>116</sup>.



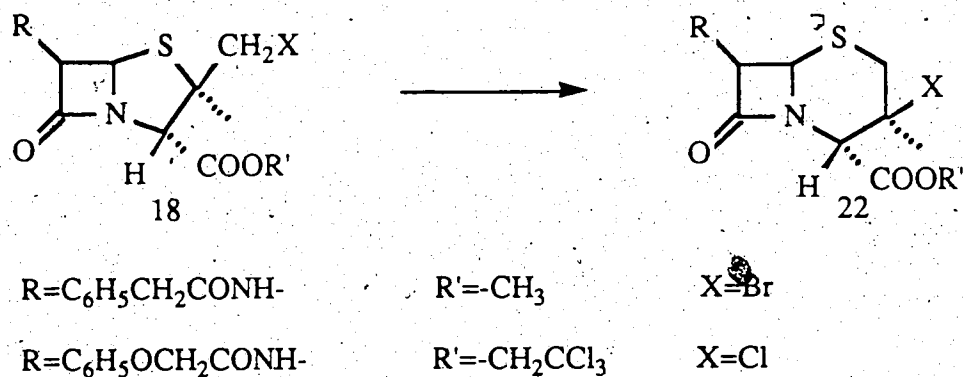


The 2 $\beta$ -(acetoxymethyl)penam 18, ( $X = OAc$ ), was obtained by the oxidation of methyl-acetamidopenicillanate followed by acetic anhydride rearrangement. The oxidation of 18, ( $X = OAc$ ), with peracid, gave the 2 $\beta$ -(acetoxymethyl)penam-1 $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, ( $X = OAc$ ), which on irradiation by the procedure of Archer<sup>117</sup>, gave the  $\alpha$ -sulfoxides of 2 $\beta$ -(acetoxymethyl)penams 27, and 2 $\alpha$ -(acetoxymethyl)penams 29, and  $\beta$ -sulfoxides of 2 $\beta$ -(acetoxymethyl)penams 28 and 2 $\alpha$ -(acetoxymethyl)penams 30.

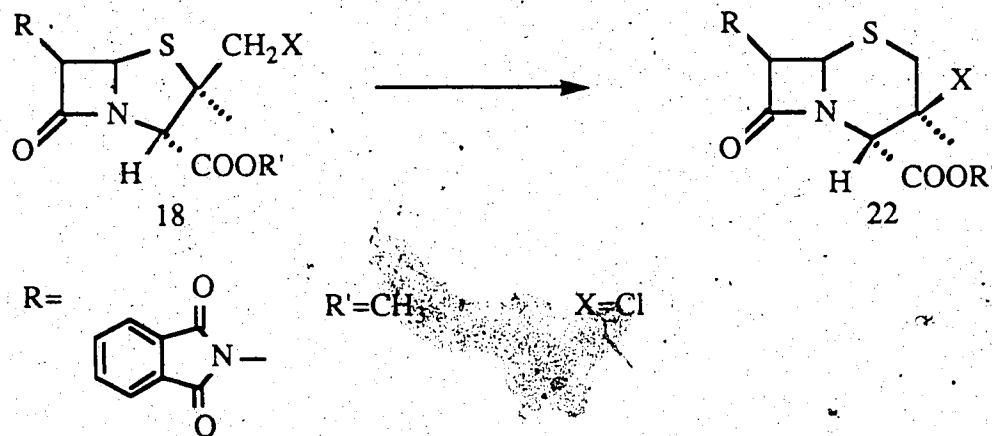


The 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 18, ( $X = Cl, Br$ ), are converted into their isomeric cephams 22, ( $X = Cl, Br$ ), by ring expansion. Some typical examples include:

(1) Conversion of the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam **18**, (X=Br), in DMF at room temperature (overnight) to 3-bromocepham **22**, (X=Br), and conversion of 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam **18**, (X=Cl), by refluxing in benzene in presence of pyridine to 3-chlorocepham **22**, (X=Cl)<sup>100</sup>.



(2) Conversion of the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam **18**, (X=Cl), to 3-chlorocepham **22**, (X=Cl), by heating in DMSO at 100 °C for 1 h<sup>108</sup>.

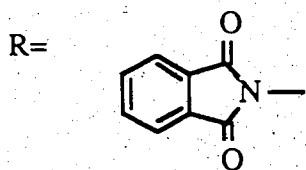
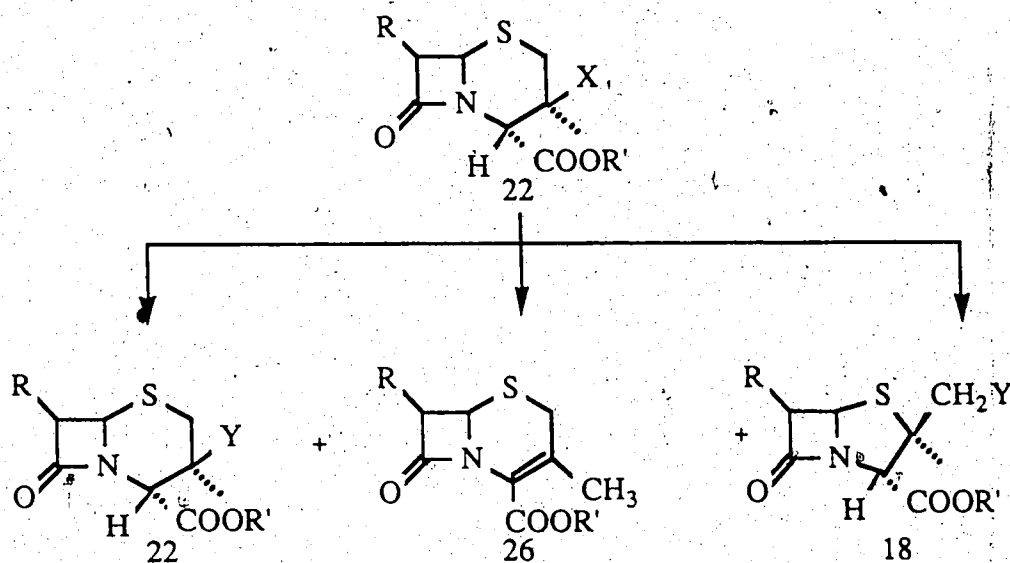


The ring contraction reactions converting the cephams **22**, into penams **18**, is also cited in the literature<sup>109, 111</sup>.

Treatment of 3-chlorocepham **22**, (X=Cl), with silver acetate in acetic acid for 5 mins gave a mixture of 3 $\beta$ -acetoxycepham **22**, (Y=OAc), ceph-3-em **26**, and 2 $\beta$ -(acetoxymethyl)penam **18**, (Y=OAc), in almost quantitative yields, in the ratio 3:1:3, while treatment of 3-hydroxycepham **22**, (X=OH), with



thionyl chloride, triethylamine and carbon tetrachloride gave a mixture of 3 $\beta$ -chlorocepham **22**, (X=Cl), ceph-3-em **26**, and 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam **18**, (Y=Cl), in the ratio 4:1:1.

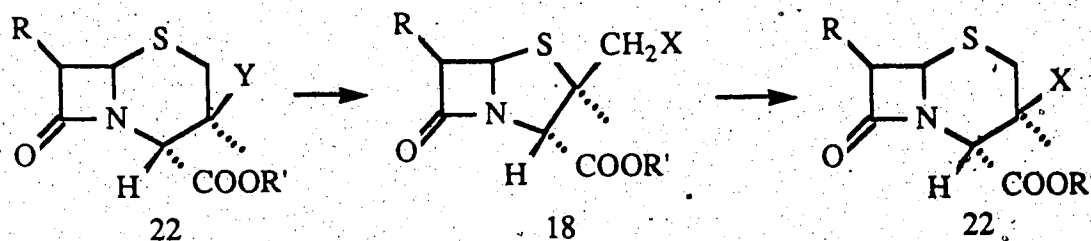


R' = CH<sub>3</sub>

a. X = Cl, Y = OAc

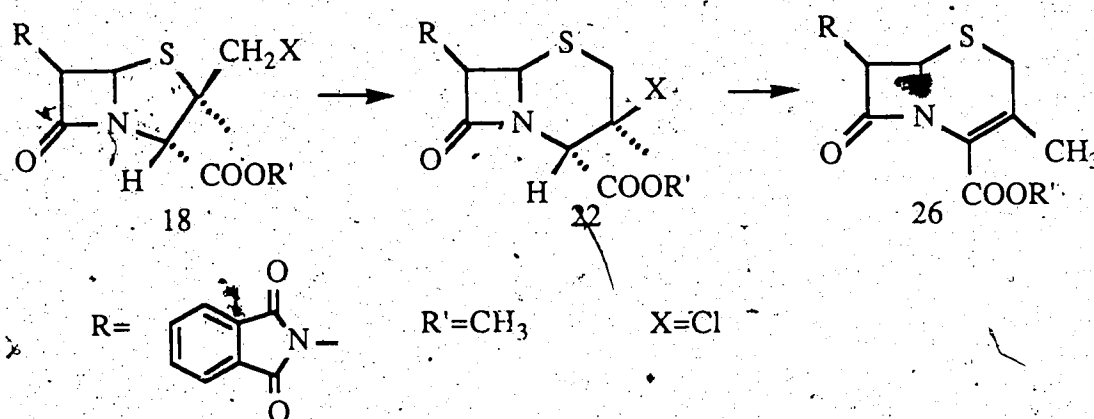
b. X = OH, Y = Cl

The *p*-nitrobenzyl ester of phenoxyacetamido-3 $\beta$ -hydroxycepham **22**, (Y=OH), when refluxed with thionyl chloride and DMF in boiling benzene for 30 mins gave the corresponding 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam **18'** (X=Cl), which rearranged to 3 $\beta$ -chlorocepham **22** (X=Cl), on standing at room temperature<sup>111</sup>.





The cepheids 26, are prepared from the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam 18 (X=Cl), cepham chloride 22 (X=Cl), by warming at 130 °C in DMSO in presence of a weak base such as urea, with the elimination of HCl<sup>108</sup>.



### K. FLUORO-ORGANIC COMPOUNDS

The unusual properties numerous compounds acquire on introduction of fluorine are varied and extend from extreme stabilization in fluorine-containing polymers and blood-substituents to alterations in the activity of pharmacologically and phytomedicinally active compounds. One physical peculiarity of the fluorine atom, its magnetic moment, suggests a new approach to the decyphering of metabolic processes<sup>119</sup>. The importance of monofluorinated molecules with distinctive and highly interesting biological activities is continually reflected in the literature<sup>120</sup>. Today, fluorine containing medicinals are represented in diverse areas such as the anticancer agents<sup>121</sup>, e.g., 5-fluorouracil, 5-fluoro-2'-deoxy- $\beta$ -uridine and N-tetrahydrofuranyl-5-fluorouracil; antiviral agents<sup>122</sup>, e.g., 5-substituted-(2-fluoro- $\beta$ -D-arabinofuranosyl)pyrimidines; inhalation anaesthetics<sup>123</sup>; e.g.,

halothane, enflurane, isoflurane, sevoflurane, synthane and aliflurane; anti-inflammatory drugs<sup>124</sup>, e.g., paramethasone, dexamethasone, flurbiprofen an arylalkanoic acid, and sulindac and the salicylic acid analog diflunisal; antibiotics<sup>124</sup>, e.g., flucloxacillin, 5-fluorocytosin, fludalanine and mefloquine; and CNS agents<sup>125</sup>, e.g., fluphenazine HCl, flupenthixol decanoate, haloperidol, penfluridol, flurazepam, fenfluramine, progabide. Other applications include the use of bendroflumethiazide as a diuretic and antihypertensive agent<sup>124</sup> and flecainide acetate as an antiarrhythmic drug<sup>126</sup>. Perfluorochemicals have been used as superior oxygen carrying blood substituents<sup>127</sup>. Radio-opaque fluorocarbons e.g., fluorocarbon monobromides, have been shown to have limited but useful application for contrast enhancement of X-rays<sup>128</sup>. Fluorine-18 is a positron emitting radioisotope of fluorine which is being increasingly used in positron emission tomography<sup>129</sup>.

The incorporation of fluorine in drug molecules as a means of increasing therapeutic efficacy is based on several considerations including<sup>124</sup>

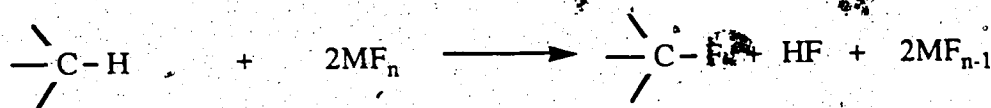
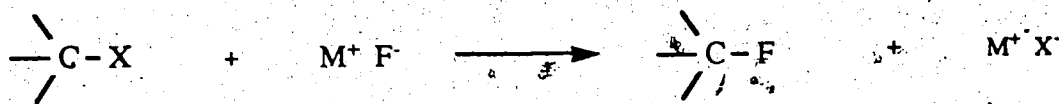
- (1) Fluorine, mimics hydrogen with respect to steric requirements at enzyme receptor sites. The Van der Waal's radius for fluorine is 1.35 Å while it is 1.2 Å for hydrogen.
- (2) The strong electron-withdrawing effect of fluorine can significantly influence reactivity and stability of functional groups and the reactivity of neighboring reaction centers.
- (3) The substitution of hydrogen by fluorine at or near a reactive site frequently causes inhibition of metabolism because of the high C-F bond energy.
- (4) The replacement of hydrogen by fluorine usually increases lipid solubility, thereby enhancing the rate of absorption and transport of drugs *in vivo*. In

many cases, this factor may be the most significant in improving pharmacological activity.

(5) Sometimes, as in the case of 5-fluorouracil, the presence of fluorine instead of hydrogen actually blocks an essential biochemical reaction i. e., the fluorine behaves as a deceptor group.

The realization of the importance of fluorinated compounds has led to a drastic increase in the availability of synthetic methods and reagents for fluorination of organic compounds. In highly fluorinated compounds all or most of the hydrogen atoms initially bonded to carbon atoms have been replaced by fluorine, while in low fluorinated compounds, only some of the hydrogen atoms are replaced by fluorine. As a rule, specific interaction of a fluorinated compound with a living organism is only possible when not all the carbon-bonded hydrogen atoms have been replaced by halogens. The most elegant method of fluorination is the incorporation of a fluorine atom into the compound in question at the end of the conventional synthesis<sup>119</sup>.

Fluoro-organic compounds may be synthesized by the direct reaction of hydrocarbon-type organic derivatives with metallic fluorides. The metallic fluoride may be used to effect the exchange of fluorine for functional groups, frequently other halogen atoms (Cl, Br or I), hydrogen and unsaturated linkages. In another process, all substituents on a carbon skeleton can be replaced by fluorine, and unsaturation removed, to give highly fluorinated products and eventually fluorocarbons. Metallic fluorides may be classified into two groups according to which reaction they promote. In exchange reactions, with alkali metal fluorides, metals form derivatives in more than one valency state and the metal fluoride is converted into another salt by lower valence fluorides. In exhaustive fluorination, high valency metal fluorides are reduced to a lower valency fluoride as the reaction proceeds.



Some of the metal fluorides which bring about exchange are antimony pentafluoride, silver fluoride, potassium fluoride, mercuric fluoride, antimony trifluoride and mercurous fluoride. The most important high valency metal fluoride is cobalt trifluoride. Silver difluoride, manganese trifluoride, cerium tetrafluoride and lead tetrafluoride are some examples of this group which are used to a lesser extent<sup>130</sup>.

Fluorination by halogen exchange is by far the most widely used method of synthesizing organic fluorine compounds in the laboratory and industry. Alkali metal fluorides are frequently very effective fluorinating agents for halogen exchange fluorinations and are used in the preparation of compounds possessing a functional group and only one halogen atom. A large number of inorganic fluorides have been studied as reagents for fluoride exchange reactions<sup>131</sup>; examples include,

- (a) Anhydrous hydrogen fluoride (AHF) which causes substitution of only very reactive atoms such as benzylic halogen atoms; converts benzotrichloride to benzo-trifluoride<sup>132</sup>, substitutes fluorine for chlorine atoms in diphenyldichloromethane<sup>133</sup> and triphenylchloromethane<sup>134</sup>.
- (b) Antimony trifluoride is similar to AHF. Benzylic<sup>135</sup> and allylic<sup>136</sup> halogen atoms, halogens in acid chlorides<sup>137</sup>, trichloromethylsulphides<sup>138</sup>,

alkylchlorosilanes<sup>139</sup> and organic phosphorous compounds containing a P-Cl bond<sup>140</sup> are a few examples where an exchange reaction of chloride to fluoride is mediated by antimony trifluoride. Antimony pentafluoride is a powerful fluorinating agent used for the complete replacement of halogen atoms by fluorine<sup>141</sup>.

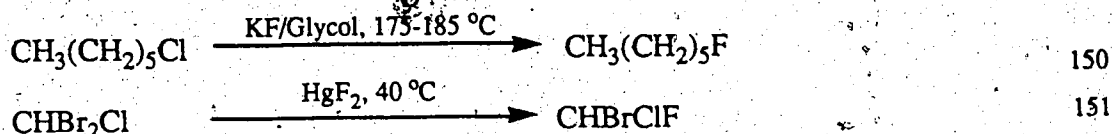
(c) Alkali metal fluorides: Potassium fluoride is the most versatile alkali metal fluoride used for fluorination by halogen exchange. It is useful for the replacement of isolated halogen atoms in the alkane series<sup>142</sup> and also in compounds containing a functional group such as in ethers<sup>143</sup> and alcohols<sup>144</sup>.

Mercurous fluoride is used for fluorination of alkyl halides, especially iodides and bromides as well as esters. The disadvantage is that it promotes the removal of hydrogen halide from an alkyl halide with the formation of olefins<sup>145</sup>.

Mercuric fluoride is a powerful fluorinating agent which does not cause elimination of hydrogen halide from an organic fluoride and is useful for replacing a single halogenoalkane by fluorine<sup>146</sup>.

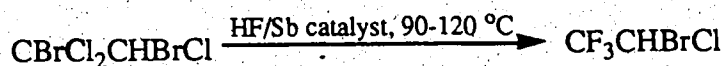
Because of the ready availability of metal fluorides, the halogen (Cl, Br or I) exchange reaction by fluoride continues to enjoy great popularity. This simple method can also prove successful with complicated derivatives of natural products such as prostaglandins<sup>147</sup>, sugars<sup>148</sup> and nucleosides<sup>149</sup> in which case a tosyl group is exchanged.

Some simple examples of halogen exchange reactions using metal fluorides are as follows:

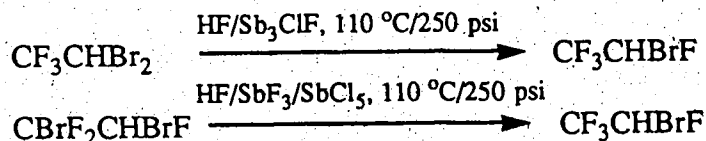


Methyl fluoride can be obtained in 80% yield by fluorinating methyl iodide with mercuric fluoride<sup>152</sup>. The same reaction using silver fluoride was studied much earlier by Moissan and Mešlans<sup>153</sup>.

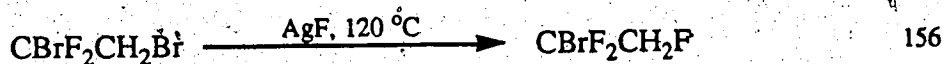
Fluorination of  $\text{CBrCl}_2\text{CHBrCl}$  in presence of a catalyst prepared from  $\text{SbCl}_3$ ,  $\text{SbCl}_5$  and  $\text{HF}$  proceeds exclusively on trihalogenomethyl group<sup>154</sup>.



Another compound of potential interest as a non-inflammable anaesthetic is 2-bromo-1,1,1,2-tetrafluoroethane, which was prepared in 50% yield by either of the fluorinations<sup>155</sup>:



On treatment of 1,2-dibromo-1,1,2-trifluoroethane with silver fluoride in a sealed tube, fluorination occurred on the monobromo methyl group.



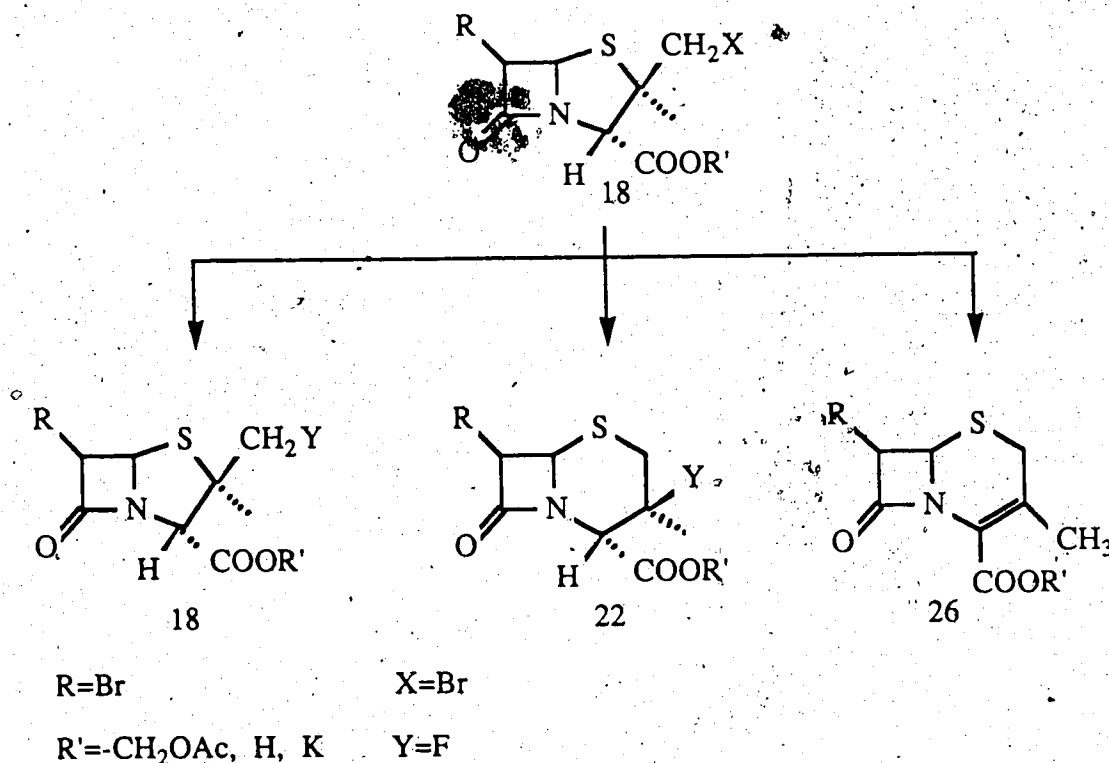
Numerous methods for the preparation of fluoroalkane by halogen exchange reaction using metal fluorides are given in reference # 131.

Reagents other than metal fluorides are also available for the introduction of fluorine into organic molecules. However, since the fluorinations studies were based on the use of metal fluorides, I have limited the discussion to this class of compounds.

### Fluorinated $\beta$ -Lactam Antibiotics

In spite of the availability of a number of methods for the fluorination of organic compounds and natural products and the knowledge about the usefulness of this class of medicinal compounds, very little is known about the fluorination of  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics. Only a few examples of  $\beta$ -lactams with fluorine in the molecule are known.

Von Daehne, *et al.*,<sup>157</sup> have reported the reaction of 6 $\beta$ -bromo-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam **18** (X=Br), with nucleophilic agents to provide a mixture of 6 $\beta$ -bromo-2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penam **18** (Y=F), 7 $\beta$ -bromo-3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham **22** (Y=F), and 7 $\beta$ -bromo-ceph-3-em **26**, although no details of the reaction are provided.

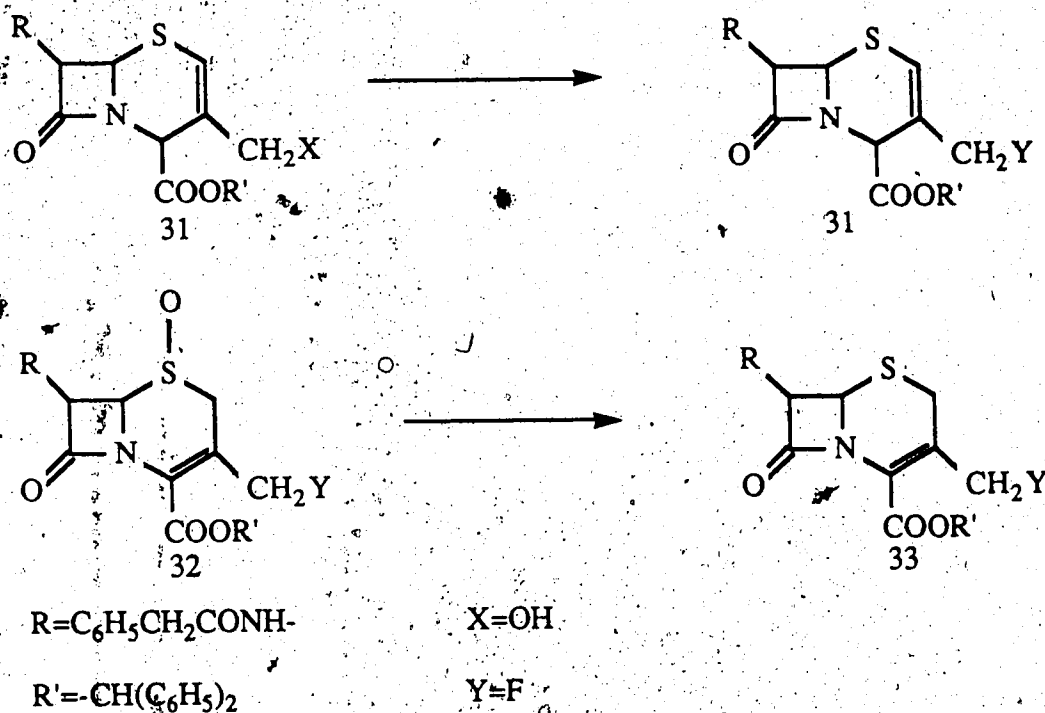


Muller, *et al.*,<sup>158</sup> have reported the preparation of 3-fluoromethyl-3-cephems and 3-difluoromethyl-3-cephems using 2-chloro-1,1,2-trifluoro-

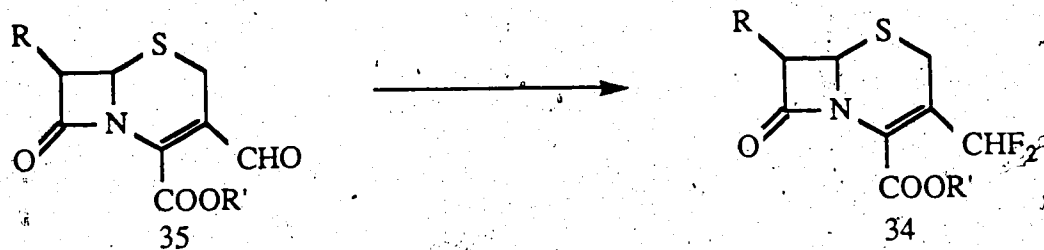


triethylamine (CTT)<sup>159</sup> or piperidino sulfur trifluoride (PST)<sup>160</sup> as fluorinating agents, while 3-fluoro-3-cephem has been disclosed in the patent literature<sup>161</sup>.

The alcohol **31** (X=OH), was converted with CTT in 1,2-dichloromethane to the 3-fluoromethyl- $\Delta^2$ -cephem ester **31** (Y=F), 73%, which on oxidation with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid gave 3-fluoromethyl- $\Delta^3$ -cephem sulfoxide **32**; deoxygenation with  $\text{PCl}_3$  in DMF gave the required 3-fluoromethyl- $\Delta^3$ -cephem ester **33** (68%)<sup>158</sup>.



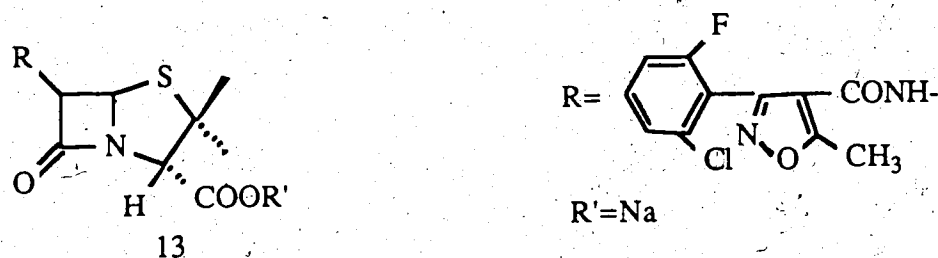
For the preparation of 3-difluoromethyl- $\Delta^3$ -cephem **34**, the readily available aldehyde **35**, was treated in dioxane with 7 equivalents of PST at room temperature for 1.5 hrs, when crystalline **34**, was isolated in 45% yield<sup>158</sup>.



$\text{R} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH-}$

$\text{R}' = -\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$

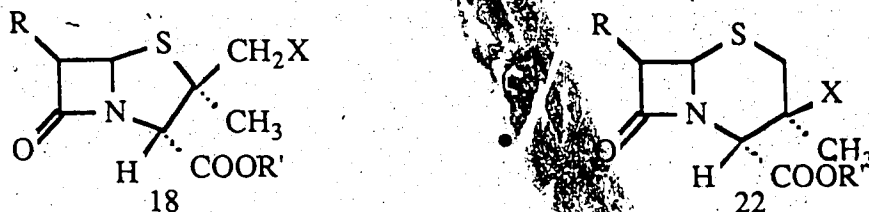
Flucloxacillin<sup>162</sup> 13, a narrow spectrum penicillinase stable antibiotic is another example of a  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotic with fluorine in the molecule.



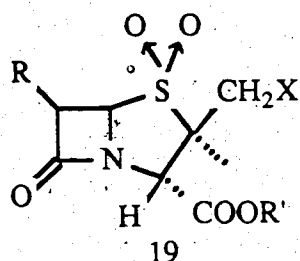
The reaction of metal fluorides with *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, and 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penicillins 18, ( $\text{X} = \text{Cl}, \text{Br}$ ), leading to 3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcephams 22, ( $\text{X} = \text{F}$ ), has been recently reported by Micetich, *et al.*<sup>163</sup>.

## II. OBJECTIVES

The main objective was to study the synthesis and properties of 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams **18**, the isomeric 3 $\beta$ -substituted cepams **22**, and their oxidation products - the sulfoxides and the sulfones.

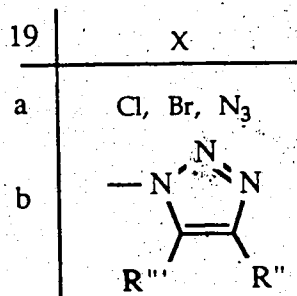


An active  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor, the 6,6-dihydropenicillanic acid sulfone<sup>58</sup> **19**, (X=H, R'=H), is being marketed by Pfizer. The 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloro-, bromo- and azidomethyl)penam sulfones **19a**, and the YTR class of compounds **19b**, are known to possess good  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitory activity<sup>114, 164-169</sup>. Among the 2-(halomethyl)penams the 2 $\beta$ -(chloro- and bromomethyl)penams **18**, (X=Cl, Br), have been fairly extensively studied<sup>100,111,170</sup>. The 2 $\beta$ -(iodomethyl)penams **18**, (X=I), have also been described<sup>102,171</sup>. In contrast the 2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penams **18**, (X=F), are relatively unknown. As the 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam sulfones **19**, (X=Cl, Br), proved to have  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitory activity, my objective was directed towards the investigation of methods for the synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penams **18**, (X=F), by studying the fluorination of unsym-azetidinone disulfides **20**, and the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams **18**, (X=Cl, Br), with the metal fluorides.

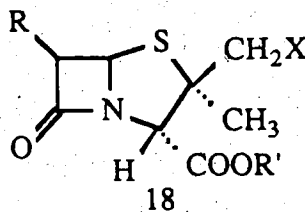


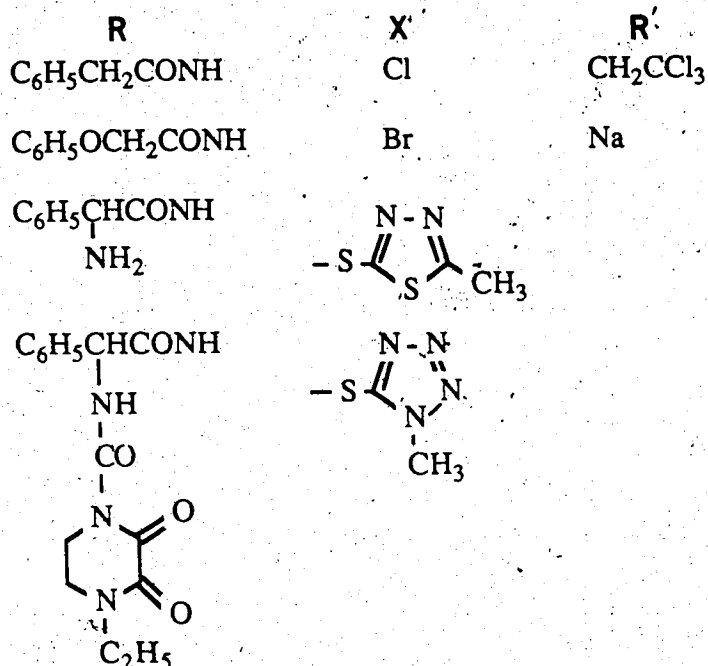
R=H

R'=Na



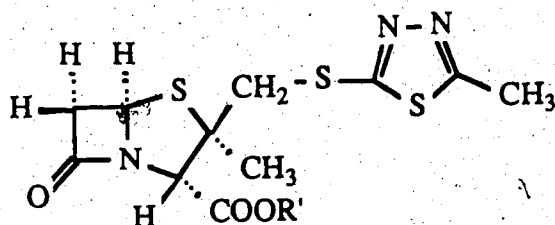
Although the synthesis and characteristics of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br, I), analogs of benzylpenicillin and phenoxymethylpenicillins have been reported<sup>100,102,111,170,171</sup>, comparative antibacterial activities (MICs) of these penicillin derivatives is not available. Broad spectrum antibacterial activity of cephalosporins with heterocyclic ring substituents at C-3 has been reported<sup>172</sup>. My other objective was to synthesize a series of 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 18, which had various substituents at C-6 such as [R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NH<sub>2</sub>)CONH], at C-2 [X=Cl, Br, 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole and 5-mercapto-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole] and suitable ester at C-3 [R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>] which could be subsequently hydrolyzed and the acid converted to the sodium salt.





The compounds thus prepared were to be tested for antibacterial activity (MIC determination) against selected strains of Gram +ve and Gram -ve bacteria, to obtain data that would be useful for SAR studies, based on variations at the C-6 and C-2  $\beta$ -methyl positions of the penicillins.

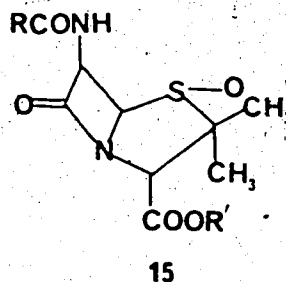
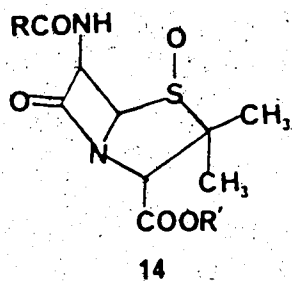
The 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(triazolymethyl)penicillin sulfone 19b, (YTR 830, R'=Na, R''=R'''=H), the most effective  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor now known, is under preclinical testing in combination with a variety of antibiotics. The other objective was to prepare the 6,6-dihydropenicillins with 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole at C-2  $\beta$ -methyl and carry out a systematic oxidation study on this compound.



### III. RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

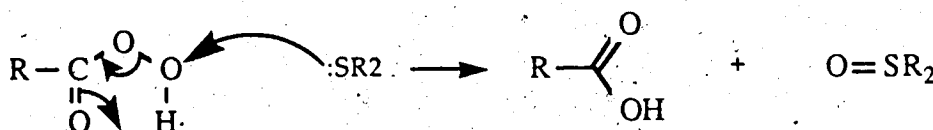
#### A. OXIDATION

The oxidation of penicillin 1, to its sulfoxide could theoretically lead to two isomers viz., penicillin  $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, and penicillin  $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15.



However, several modified penicillins 1, with varying substituents at C-6 such as  $[R=C_6H_5CH_2CONH-, C_6H_5OCH_2CONH-$  and  $CH_3CONH-]$  and at C-3  $[R'=CH_3, CH_2CCl_3]$ , under various oxidation conditions gave exclusively one sulfoxide isomer viz., the  $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, the configuration of which was assigned by NMR and X-ray crystallography studies<sup>173</sup>. The  $\beta$ -configuration, although sterically hindered, was the result of the directing influence of the  $6\beta$ -amido proton, either through hydrogen bonding with the oxidants (reagent approach control) or through thermodynamic control in which the  $\beta$ -configuration was stabilized by an internal  $6\beta$ -amido proton-sulfoxide hydrogen bond. In the absence of the  $6\beta$ -amido proton, steric control would be the major directing influence in the oxidation<sup>88</sup>.

The proposed mechanism<sup>174</sup> of sulfide oxidation by peracid is as follows:



The hydrogen bonding and subsequent bond displacement existed in an especially favored form with the peracid itself and no accessory hydrogen-bonding agent was necessary. The oxidation proceeded by a nucleophilic attack of the sulfur atom on the peracid. Extending this mechanism to penicillins and from considerations of steric hindrance, the  $\beta$ -sulfoxide would seem to be the least likely product. The investigations of Henbest and coworkers<sup>175</sup> have shown that the stereochemistry of epoxidation was influenced by the presence of hydrogen-bonding functions e.g., hydroxyl, in positions close to the reaction sites. The epoxidation of 3-benzamidocyclohexene with peracetic acid leads to the *cis*-epoxide due to the directing effect of the benzamido proton<sup>176</sup>. It was postulated that in non-polar solvents oxidation occurred by the nucleophilic attack of the double bond on the peracid hydrogen bonded to the hydroxyl group. Application of this argument of "reagent approach control" to the oxidation of penicillin to its  $\beta$ -sulfoxide would require that the peracid be initially hydrogen bonded to the amido proton, (Figure 7).

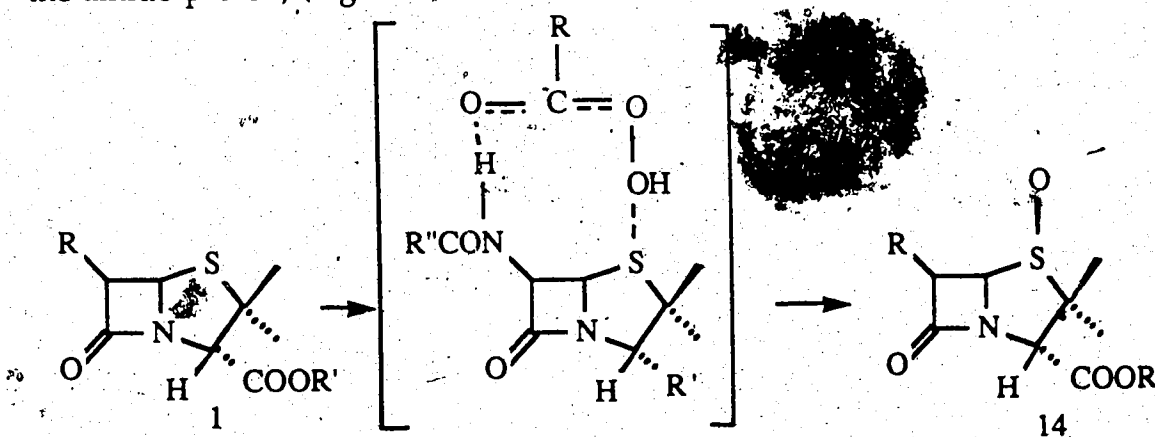


Figure 7. The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with Peracid.

Theoretically, it would still be possible for either of the sulfur lone pair of electrons to attack the hydroxyl oxygen of the peracid. However, inspection of the non-bonded interactions for both transition states indicated that the

product with the  $\beta$ -configuration (the stereochemistry *cis* to the amide side chain) represented a transition state with a lower energy barrier, hence of higher stability<sup>173</sup>.

An alternative explanation was that no matter which isomer was initially formed; under the reaction conditions employed, isomer equilibration may have occurred so that the final product was governed by thermodynamic factors, i.e., the formation of an intramolecular hydrogen bond between the amide proton and the sulfoxide oxygen atom. This hydrogen bond explained the inability of phenoxymethylpenicillin- $1\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, [R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-] to isomerize to the  $\alpha$ -isomer.

The oxidation of penicillin 1, to penicillin- $1\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, by hydrogen peroxide and acetic acid or hydrogen peroxide in an aprotic solvent was a one step interaction of the sulfide with the peroxide-solvent complex in which a series of electronic displacements led to hydrogen exchange and oxygen transfer<sup>177</sup>, (Figure 8 and Figure 9). Even in this case, an intramolecular hydrogen bond between the amido proton at C-6 and the sulfoxide oxygen atom stabilized the  $\beta$ -isomer.

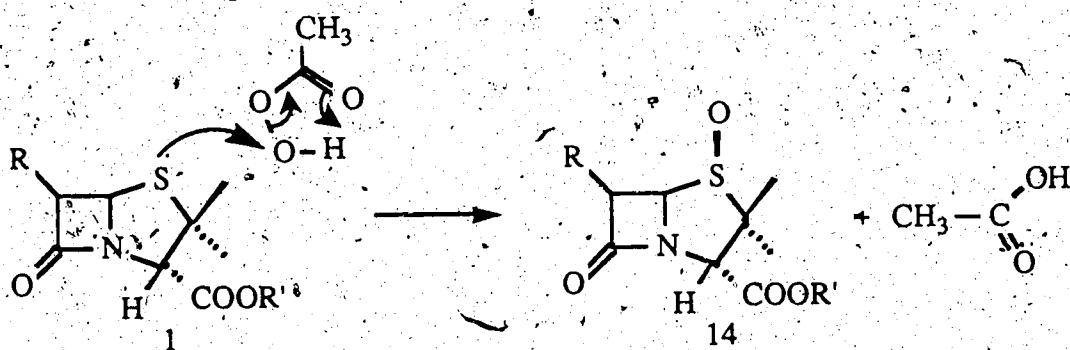


Figure 8: The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>/Glacial Acetic Acid



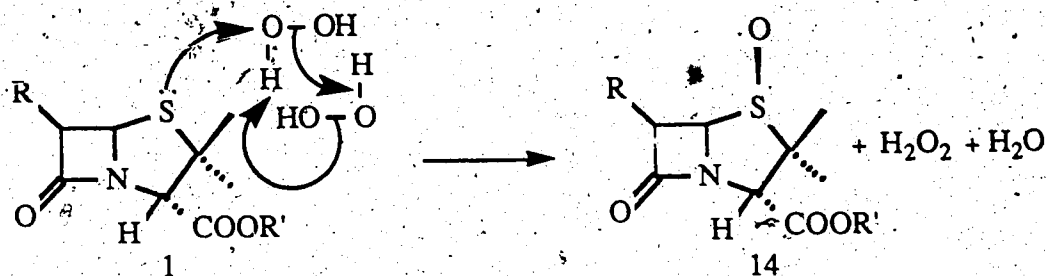


Figure 9: The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  in Aprotic Solvent

Various penicillins 13, exhibited a steric effect on the approach of the ozone molecule which determined the stereochemistry of the resulting sulfoxide<sup>91</sup>. Figure 10 represents the reaction mechanism of ozone oxidation of penicillin 13.

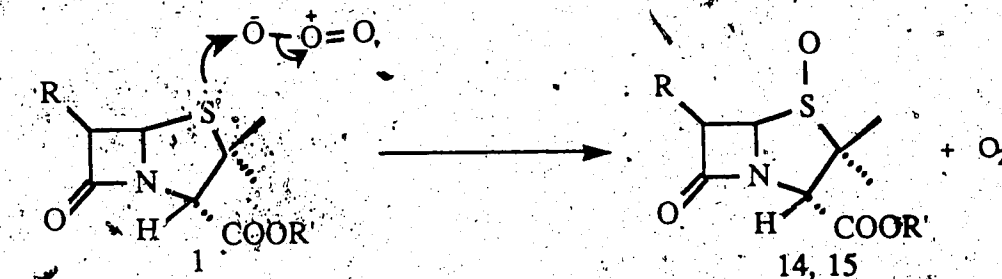


Figure 10. The Mechanism of Oxidation of Penicillin with Ozone.

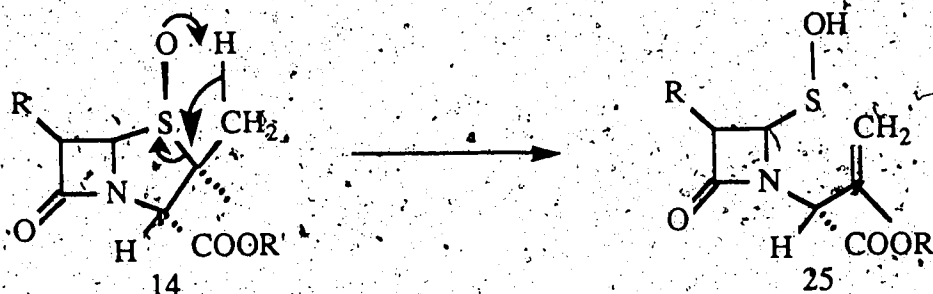
The varied proportions of the two isomers, penicillin-1 $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, and penicillin-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15, in the ratio 4:1, 1:1 and only 0:1 formed with varying substituents at C-6 [ $\text{R} = \text{NH}_2$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH-}$  and phthalimido], respectively might have been the result of a  $\beta$ - to  $\alpha$ - conversion via the sulfenic acid, with the driving force being the release of strain between two bulky  $\beta$ -groups<sup>118</sup>.

The oxidation of penicillin-1, [ $\text{R} = \text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH-}$ ], by iodobenzene dichloride in aqueous pyridine gave the  $\alpha$ - and  $\beta$ - sulfoxides in approximately 1:1 ratio. The reaction proceeded by a two step process in which the intermediate, either a complex or a sulfonium chloride, was capable of

being hydrogen bonded to the amide side chain, the hydrolysis of which led to the inversion about sulfur<sup>178,179</sup> giving the mixture of the two isomers<sup>107</sup>.

Morin, *et al.*,<sup>83</sup> proposed the intermediacy of the sulfenic acid 25, in the rearrangement of penicillin-1 $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, [R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-]. The inversion of methyl penicillin-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15, [R=CH<sub>3</sub>], to the  $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, [R=CH<sub>3</sub>], in refluxing benzene reported by Archer, *et al.*,<sup>95</sup> also cited the sulfenic acid 25, as a possible intermediate.

On heating a solution of penicillin-1 $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, in benzene containing a large excess of D<sub>2</sub>O for 24 h, the recovered sulfoxide had an average of one deuterium atom located only in the C-2  $\beta$ -methyl group as shown by NMR; while phthalimidopenicillin-1 $\alpha$ -sulfoxide gave deuterium incorporation only in the C-2  $\alpha$ -methyl group<sup>180</sup>. These results indicated the existence of a thermal equilibrium between the sulfoxide 14, 15 and sulfenic acid 25. When this equilibrium was established in the presence of D<sub>2</sub>O, hydrogen-deuterium exchange occurred in the sulfenic acid 25, with consequent deuterium incorporation into the methyl group, either  $\alpha$ -methyl or  $\beta$ -methyl of the sulfoxide, (Figure 11).



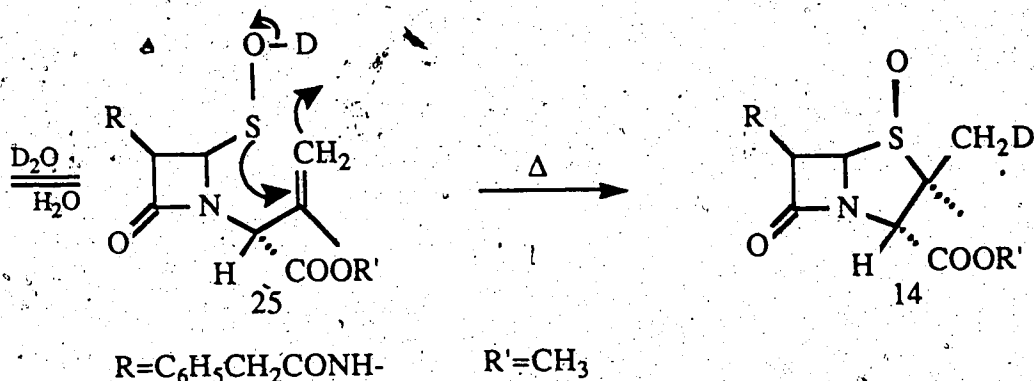


Figure 11: The Deuterium Incorporation in Penicillin Sulfoxide

Cooper, *et al.*,<sup>101,181</sup> have suggested the formation of a sulfenic acid 25, as a reversible thermal six-electron sigmatropic rearrangement. This was possible as the hydrogen atom involved in transfer from the methyl group to the sulfoxide oxygen had a symmetrical electron distribution (s orbital). Thus effective overlap could be obtained between the oxygen *p* orbitals and the hydrogen atom in the forward sense, and the carbon-carbon double bond  $\pi$  orbitals and the hydrogen atom in the reverse sense. The deuteration was stereospecific. The readdition of sulfenic acid 25, to the olefin gave the deuterium to the methyl group *cis* to the sulfoxide and the configuration could be controlled by two possible factors. Firstly, the thermodynamic stability of the product since, in all cases, the recovered sulfoxides had the same stereochemistry as the starting sulfoxides. Secondly, due to the restricted conformation of the intermediate sulfenic acid 25, (because of hydrogen bonding to the amido proton), the ring closure occurred on the  $\beta$ -face of the molecule, while in the case of phthalimido side chain with no amido proton at C-6, the steric effects dominated and ring closure occurred on the  $\alpha$ -face<sup>180</sup>.

A single step reaction of the potassium salts of phenylacetamido or phenoxyacetamido penicillin 1 [ $R = C_6H_5CH_2CONH$  and  $C_6H_5OCH_2CONH$ ,  $R' = K$ ], in water and acetone, with peracetic acid as oxidizing agent and

benzophenone hydrazone for esterification gave the  $\beta$ -sulfoxides of the respective penicillins in 80 - 90% yields. The structures of these penicillin sulfoxides 14, were confirmed by comparison of the NMR data with that available in the literature. The unequivocal assignments of protons H-3 (singlet), H-5 (doublet) and H-6 (quartet) could be made. However, as both geminal methyl protons ( $2\alpha$ -CH<sub>3</sub> and  $2\beta$ -CH<sub>3</sub>) appeared as singlets, the assignment of these methyl protons to specific signals in the NMR spectrum could not be based on chemical shift information alone.

X-ray studies<sup>173,182</sup> of several salts of benzyl penicillanic acid have established the conformation of the thiazolidine ring of sulfide and sulfoxide as *a* and *b* respectively in Figure 12.

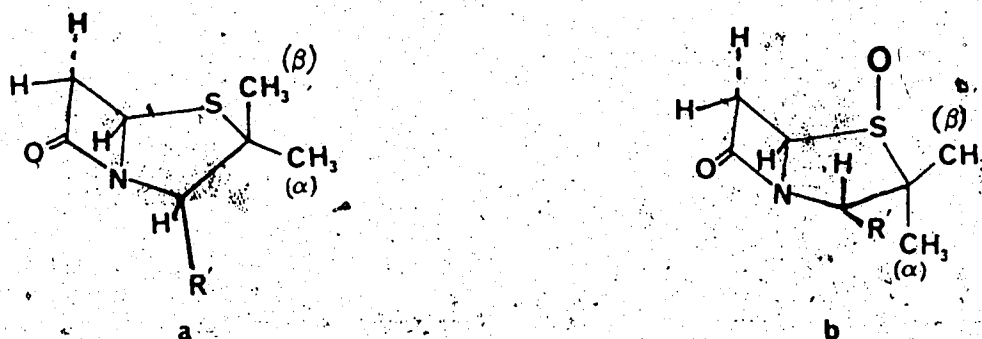


Figure 12. The Possible Thiazolidine Conformations

From internal Nuclear Overhauser Effect (NOE) studies<sup>183,184</sup> Cooper, *et al.*,<sup>173</sup> have determined which protons in conformationally rigid systems are proximal to each other, thus ascertaining the relative spatial proximity of different protons in the penicillins, which allowed a complete chemical shift assignment of the methyl proton signals. Irradiation of the low field methyl peak increased the intensity of H-3 by 21% for sulfide and 26% for sulfoxide respectively, with no effect was observed on H-5. Irradiation of the high field methyl peak, resulted in 7% increase in intensity for H-3 in the sulfide and had no effect on H-3 in the sulfoxide. On the other hand, the H-5 increased in

intensity by 14% for the sulfoxide. Accordingly, the low field methyl signal in the NMR spectrum was assigned to the  $2\beta$ -methyl protons. Because of their proximity only the  $2\beta$ -methyl protons could relax H-3. Consequently, the high field methyl signal was assigned to the  $2\alpha$ -methyl protons. In solution, definite differences existed between the conformation of the thiazolidine ring of the sulfide and the sulfoxide. Upon irradiation of the  $2\alpha$ -methyl protons, the H-5 signal was enhanced in the sulfoxide but not in the sulfide. Only in conformation 12) could the H-5 be relaxed by the  $2\alpha$ -methyl protons. Thus, sulfide and sulfoxide apparently existed in the same conformation as that of the crystal state<sup>173</sup>.

Aromatic solvent induced shifts (ASIS)<sup>185</sup> were used to study the conformation of the sulfoxide isomers. Ledall<sup>186</sup> proposed a model to rationalize the geometry of benzene-solute collision complexes involving solutes containing any polar functional group. According to this model, the dipole axis of the polar functional group in the solute molecule was located along the six fold axis of symmetry of the benzene system with the positive end of the polar function near it and the negative end farther away from it. Assuming the formation of such a complex between benzene molecules and the S-O bond of the penicillin molecule, the geometry of association for the isomeric penicillin sulfoxides 14 and 15 should be different. For the  $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, the benzene association would take place from the  $\alpha$ -face of the solute molecule, i. e., from the positively polarised end of the S-O bond (Figure 13). The geometry of this complex and the anisotropy of the aromatic system strongly shielded the  $2\alpha$ -methyl and H-5 protons and the H-3, H-6 and  $2\beta$ -methyl protons were only marginally affected, while for the  $\alpha$ -sulfoxide 15, the complexation of benzene with the penicillin molecule was from the  $\beta$  face, leading to a strong shielding of the  $2\beta$ -methyl and the H-3 protons.

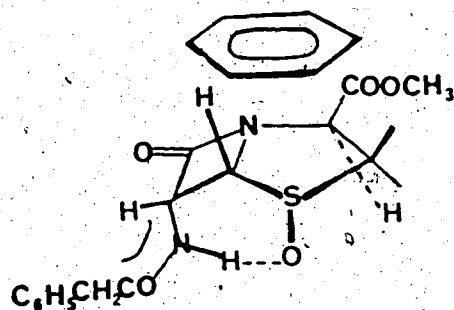


Figure 13. The Solvation of Penicillin Sulfoxide.

Hydrogen bonding studies also helped to establish the conformation of the two sulfoxide isomers. The formation of hydrogen bonds has been shown generally to cause a downfield shift<sup>187</sup> of the resonance signal of the proton involved; and the use of DMSO as a solvent for studying the NMR spectra of compounds containing hydroxyl groups has also been well established<sup>188</sup>. With penicillin sulfides 1, the -NH proton was shifted downfield by 1.21 ppm in DMSO with respect to  $\text{CDCl}_3$ , due to the solute-solvent hydrogen bonding i. e., the formation of a -NH- - OS bond. The penicillin  $\beta$ -sulfoxide 14, showed a downfield shift of -NH proton with respect to penicillin in  $\text{CDCl}_3$  because of the intramolecular hydrogen bonding or by anisotropic shielding but experienced no downfield shift on changing the solvent to DMSO, for the intramolecular hydrogen bond between the -NH and S-O would not be affected by the external hydrogen bonding agent viz., DMSO. This study confirmed the conformation of the penicillin sulfoxide to be  $\beta$  when an amido side chain was present at C-6<sup>173</sup>.

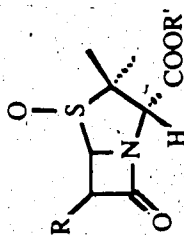
The penicillin sulfoxides 14, required as starting material for the synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 18, were prepared using either *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid or hydrogen peroxide/glacial acetic acid or peracetic acid as oxidizing agent. The oxidation with 1:1 mole equivalents of *m*-

chloroperbenzoic acid was carried out for 1.5 h in methylene chloride at 0 °C. The hydrogen peroxide/glacial acetic acid oxidation was carried out in methylene chloride at room temperature for 24 h and the peracetic acid oxidation took about 4 - 5 h for completion. <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of penicillin sulfoxides 14, used as starting material are summarized in Table 4.

### B. ESTERIFICATION

Esterification of the carboxyl group at C-3 of penicillin protected the carboxyl group from undesirable side reactions and facilitated the process of purification. Several groups such as 2,2,2-trichloroethyl<sup>189</sup>, *p*-nitrobenzyl<sup>190-192</sup>, trimethylsilyl<sup>193</sup> and benzhydryl<sup>194</sup>, which can be removed under mild conditions without ring cleavage, have been extensively used in the laboratory. Woodward, *et al.*,<sup>189</sup> have proven the usefulness of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl ester as a protecting group in the synthesis of cephalosporin C. This ester survived the working conditions of the rearrangement and subsequent side-chain cleavage reactions and could be removed without damage to the  $\beta$ -lactam ring using zinc and acetic acid and thus was chosen as a suitable protecting group. The *p*-nitrobenzyl esters were easily prepared by treating the corresponding acid with *p*-nitrobenzyl bromide in the presence of a base at temperatures between 0 °C and 20 °C. The *p*-nitrobenzyl esters were stable to acidic and basic conditions and could be selectively removed by catalytic or chemical reduction. Benzhydryl esters<sup>194</sup> could be prepared using reactive intermediates like diphenyl diazomethane arising from the oxidation of benzophenone hydrazone with HgO.

TABLE 4

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of Penicillin Sulfoxides 14.

R	R'	PMR Chemical shifts ( $\delta$ ) ppm
$C_6H_5CH_2CONH$	$CH(C_6H_5)_2$	0.9(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 1.7(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 3.63(2H, s, $C_6H_5CH_2$ ); 4.76(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 5.0(1H, d, $J=4$ Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 6.06(1H, dd, $J=4$ Hz, 10 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 6.4(1H, d, $J=10$ Hz, NH); 7.03(1H, s, $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ); 7.36(15H, m, $(C_6H_5)_2$ , $C_6H_5$ ).
$C_6H_5CH_2CONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$	1.27(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 1.77(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 3.6(2H, s, $C_6H_5CH_2$ ); 4.71(2H, s, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 4.76(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 5.0(1H, d, $J=4.5$ Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 6.1(1H, dd, $J=4.5$ Hz, 9 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.23(1H, d, $J=9$ Hz, NH), 7.37(5H, m, $C_6H_5$ ).
$C_6H_5OCH_2CONH$	$CH(C_6H_5)_2$	0.93(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 1.73(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 4.6(2H, s, $OCH_2$ ); 4.76(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 5.0(1H, d, $J=5$ Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 6.2(1H, dd, $J=5$ Hz, 10 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.06(1H, s, $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ); 7.43(15H, m, $(C_6H_5)_2$ , $C_6H_5$ ); 8.4(1H, d, $J=10$ Hz, NH).



Table 4(cont.)

$C_6H_5OCH_2CONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$	1.43(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 1.83(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 4.56(2H, s, $OCH_2$ ); 4.76(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 4.86(2H, s, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 5.13(1H, d, J=5 Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 6.16(1H, dd, J=5 Hz, J=10 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.16(1H, s, $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ); 8.33(1H, d, J=10 Hz, NH).
H	$CH(C_6H_5)_2$	1.13(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 1.56(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 3.3(1H, dd, J=1.5 Hz, 16.5 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 3.53(1H, dd, J=4.5 Hz, 16.5 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 4.5(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 4.56(1H, dd, J=4.5 Hz, 1.5 Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 7.0(1H, s, $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ); 7.33(10H, m, $(C_6H_5)_2$ ).
$C_6H_5CHCONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$	1.24(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 1.74(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 4.70, 4.76(2H, ABq, J=12.06 Hz, $C_3-CH_2CCl_3$ ); 4.62, 5.04(2H, ABq, J=12.06, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 4.82(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 5.0(1H, d, J=4.34 Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 5.52(1H, d, J=12 Hz, $C_6H_5CH$ ); 6.08(1H, dd, J=4.34 Hz, 9.77 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 6.78(1H, d, J=9.77 Hz, NH); 7.42(5H, m, $C_6H_5$ ); 7.82(1H, d, J=12 Hz, $C_6H_5CHNH$ ).
$C_6H_5CHCONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$	1.26(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 1.74(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 4.22(3H, t, J=6.86 Hz, N- $CH_2CH_3$ ); 3.58(2H, q, J=6.86 Hz, N- $CH_2CH_3$ ); [3.6(2H, m.); 4.02(1H, m.); 4.16(1H, m.), N- $CH_2CH_2N$ ]; 4.68, 5.04(2H, ABq, J=11.24 Hz, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 4.76(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 5.06(1H, d, J=4.47 Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 5.52(1H, d, J=5.75 Hz, $C_6H_5CH$ ); 6.04(1H, dd, J=4.5 Hz, J=9 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.42(5H, m, $C_6H_5$ ); 7.6(1H, d, J=9 Hz, NH); 10.0(1H, d, J=5.75 Hz, $C_6H_5CHNH$ ).

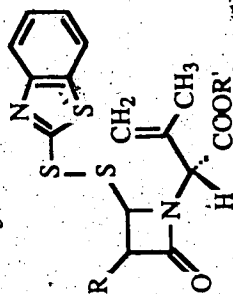
### C. FORMATION OF UNSYM-AZETIDINONE DISULFIDES

Dithioazetidinones<sup>100</sup> 20, easily obtained by the reaction of penicillin sulfoxides 14, with heteroaromatic thiols, were the key intermediates for preparing the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18. Treatment of penicillin sulfoxide 14, with 2-mercaptobenzothiazole in refluxing toluene for 4 h gave the crystalline *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20. <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, used as intermediates for the synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, are summarized in Table 5. With halogenating agents *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, gave 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, 3-halocephams 22 and ceph-3-em 26, depending on the reaction conditions and the substituents at the C-6 position<sup>100</sup>. The reaction of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, in methylene chloride with cupric chloride for 1.5  $\pm$  4 h gave the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), and with cupric bromide gave the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br). The *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), and 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br), were used as substrates for fluorination reactions with metal fluorides.

### D. FLUORINATION STUDIES

The  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitory activities of 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penam 1,1-dioxides 19a, [R=H, R'=Na, X=Cl, Br, N<sub>3</sub>) and the YTR class of compounds 19b, are well documented<sup>114,164-169</sup>. We have investigated methods for the synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penam 1,1-dioxides 19c (X=F), since the fluoromethyl substituent in an organic molecule can function as an irreversible enzyme inhibitor<sup>195</sup>.

TABLE 5

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of *Unsym*-Azetidinone Disulfides 20,PMR Chemical Shifts ( $\delta$ ) ppm

R	R'
$C_6H_5CH_2CONH$	$CH(C_6H_5)_2$
$C_6H_5CH_2CONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$
$C_6H_5OCH_2CONH$	$CH(C_6H_5)_2$

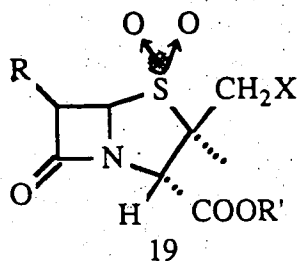
1.96(3H, s,  $\parallel CH_3$ ); 3.7(2H, s,  $C_6H_5CH_2$ ); 4.96(1H, s, N-CH); 5.06(2H, s,  $\parallel CH_2$ ); 5.2(1H, dd,  $J=4$  Hz, 8 Hz,  $C_3-H$ ); 5.56 (1H, d,  $J=4$  Hz,  $C_4-H$ ); 7.33(15H, m,  $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ,  $C_6H_5$ ); 6.46(1H, d,  $J=8$  Hz, NH).

2.0(3H, s,  $\parallel CH_3$ ); 3.73(2H, s,  $C_6H_5CH_2$ ); 4.76, 4.8(2H, ABq,  $J=12$  Hz,  $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 5.13(2H, s,  $\parallel CH_2$ ); 5.23(1H, s, N-CH); 5.43(1H, d,  $J=4$  Hz,  $C_4-H$ ); 5.6(1H, ABq,  $J=4$  Hz,  $C_3-H$ ); 7.03(1H, d,  $J=9$  Hz, NH); 7.36(5H, m,  $C_6H_5$ ).

2.0(3H, s,  $\parallel CH_3$ ); 4.60(2H, s,  $OCH_2$ ); 5.0(1H, s, N-CH); 5.16(2H, s,  $\parallel CH_2$ ); 5.53(1H, dd,  $J=5$  Hz, 10 Hz,  $C_3-H$ ); 5.66(1H, d,  $J=5$  Hz,  $C_4-H$ ); 6.96(1H, s,  $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ); 7.33(15H, m,  $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ,  $C_6H_5$ ).

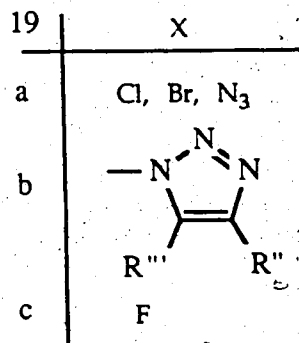
Table 5 (cont.)

$C_6H_5OCH_2CONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$	2.06(3H, s, $\text{—CH}_3$ ); 4.56(2H, s, $OCH_2$ ); 4.76(2H, d, J=4 Hz, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 5.16(1H, s, N-CH); 5.2(2H, s, $\text{CH}_2$ ); 5.53(1H, dd, J=4 Hz, 10 Hz, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.76(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C <sub>4</sub> -H); 7.36(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ).
H	$CH(C_6H_5)_2$	1.86(3H, s, $\text{—CH}_3$ ); 3.16(1H, dd, J=2 Hz, 13.5 Hz, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 3.4(1H, dd, J=4.5 Hz, 13.5 Hz, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 4.86(2H, s, $\text{CH}_2$ ); 5.0(1H, s, N-CH); 5.3(1H, dd, J=2 Hz, 4.5 Hz, C <sub>4</sub> -H); 6.93(1H, s, $CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ); 7.3(10H, m, (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ).
$C_6H_5CHCONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$	1.93(3H, s, $\text{—CH}_3$ ); 4.63(4H, s, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 5.06(2H, s, $\text{CH}_2$ ); 5.16(1H, s, N-CH); 5.53(1H, d, J=10.5 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH); 5.4(1H, d, J=4.5 Hz, C <sub>4</sub> -H); 5.73(1H, dd, J=5.73 Hz, 10.5 Hz, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 6.66(1H, d, J=10.5 Hz, NH); 7.33(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ).
$C_6H_5CHCONH$	$CH_2CCl_3$	1.2(3H, t, J=7.46 Hz, N-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> ); 1.96(3H, s, $\text{—CH}_3$ ); 3.52(2H, q, J=7.46 Hz, N-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> ); [3.62(2H), 3.9(1H), 4.06(1H), NCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> N]; 4.64, 4.8(2H, ABq, J=11.53 Hz, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 5.16(1H, s, N-CH); 5.14(2H, s, $\text{CH}_2$ ); 5.52(1H, d, J=4.75 Hz, C <sub>4</sub> -H); 5.74(2H, m, C <sub>3</sub> -H, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH); 7.36(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ); 8.12(1H, d, J=9 Hz, NH); 10.12(1H, d, J=9 Hz, CONHCH).



R=H

R'=Na

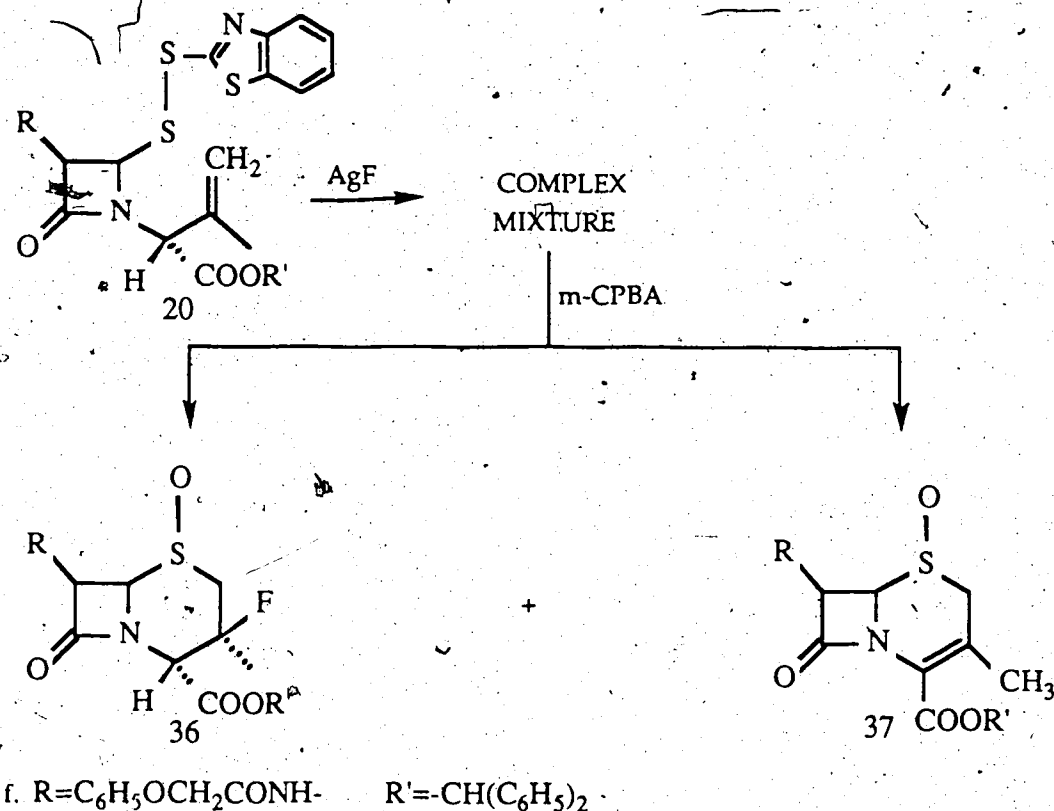


The reaction of silver fluoride and mercuric fluoride with *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, under varying reaction conditions was studied. Displacement reactions of 2β-(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br), with various substituents at C-6 [R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, Br<sub>2</sub> and α-Br) and C-3 [R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-*p*-NO<sub>2</sub> and CH<sub>2</sub>OAc] with metal fluorides such as silver fluoride, sodium fluoride, potassium fluoride, mercuric fluoride, ferric fluoride, cupric fluoride and cobaltic fluoride in methylene chloride, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide and ethyl acetate at different temperatures and reaction time were investigated.

#### Reaction of *unsym*-Azetidinone Disulfides 20, With Metal Fluorides.

Reaction of 1 mole of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, (R=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>), with 1.05 mole equivalents of silver fluoride in methylene chloride at room temperature for 48 h gave a complex. Oxidation with a mixture of hydrogen peroxide (2.4 moles) and acetic acid (8 moles) followed by purification over a silica gel column did not produce the desired 2β-(fluoromethyl)penam-1β-oxide, or any fluorine containing cepham derivative. Under identical reaction conditions with 2 mole equivalents of silver fluoride similar results were obtained.

The reaction of 1 mole equivalent of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, with 2 mole equivalents of silver fluoride in methylene chloride at room temperature for 120 h, gave a difficult-to-separate reaction mixture, (Scheme 1), which was oxidized with 1.1 mole equivalents of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid. The silica-gel chromatographic purification of the oxidized product by gradient elution using ethyl acetate and hexane did not lead to a good separation of the compounds. The fraction that showed a mixture of two  $\beta$ -lactam containing compounds from the NMR spectrum, was purified on a preparative silica-gel chromatography plate using chloroform and ethyl acetate (1:2) as the solvent system. Two clear bands, observed under a UV lamp were cut out, extracted with ethyl acetate, filtered, concentrated and dried. Crystallization from a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane gave the 3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham 1-oxide 36, the structure of which was confirmed by comparing the  $^1\text{H}$  and  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectral data of the compound with authentic samples of the 3 $\beta$ -chloro- and 3 $\beta$ -bromocepham sulfoxides which were prepared by literature methods. In addition the  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR spectrum establishes the cepham structure. The other compound isolated was given the structure ceph-3-em 1-oxide 37, as it was identical in its  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum to that of an authentic sample obtained by oxidizing a sample of ceph-3-em 26, under established conditions. [ $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: 2.2(3H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.24, 3.64(2H, ABq,  $J=18$  Hz,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.54(1H, d,  $J=4$  Hz,  $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 4.62(2H, s,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ); 6.16(1H, dd,  $J=4$  Hz, 10.5 Hz,  $\text{C}_7\text{-H}$ ); 6.98(1H, s,  $\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ); 7.3(15H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_4$ ,  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ; 7.98(1H, d,  $J=10.5$  Hz,  $\text{NH}$ )].



Scheme I

The reaction of 1 mole of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, with 2 mole equivalents of silver fluoride was carried out in methylene chloride at room temperature for 24 h. The crude reaction mixture was oxidized with hydrogen peroxide (30%, 2.4 moles)/glacial acetic acid (8 moles) and purified on a preparative silica-gel plate with ethyl acetate and hexane (2:3) as solvent system. The three bands observed under a UV lamp were cut out, extracted with ethyl acetate, concentrated and dried. The only pure product isolated was given the structure ceph-3-em 1-oxide 37, by comparison with an authentic sample.

As the reaction did not proceed to yield the 2β-(fluoromethyl)penam 18, (X=F), and because of the difficulty in the separation of the 3β-

fluorocepham 22, (X=F) and its low yield, a reaction under the same conditions was closely monitored by working up an aliquot periodically and checking the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR spectrum. After 4 and 8 h, only the starting material 20f, was recovered; after 24 h and up to 96 h two more  $\beta$ -lactam containing compounds, increasing in quantity with time, were present along with a decreased amount of starting material 20f. After 120 h, when the  $^1\text{H}$  NMR of the aliquot showed no starting material, the reaction mixture was worked up, oxidized and purified as before to isolate the same two compounds viz., the  $3\beta$ -fluorocepham 1-oxide 36, and ceph-3-em-1-oxide 37, in very low yields.

The reaction of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, with silver fluoride in methylene chloride was repeated under various reaction conditions. At low temperature ( $0^\circ\text{C}$ ) the reaction did not proceed well, only starting material 20f, being recovered, while at reflux temperatures, after 2 h, mostly starting material 20f, and very little 3-fluorocepham 22, (X=F), were present; after 5 h, 30% of  $3\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), 10% of ceph-3-em 26, and 60% of starting material 20f, were present. Addition of crown ether to the reaction mixture did not help to speed up the reaction, as about 10% of  $3\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), was isolated after 5 h.

From the reaction of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, with mercuric fluoride in methylene chloride at room temperature for 24 h or at reflux temperature for 4 h, only the starting material was recovered. A similar reaction with *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20g [ $\text{R}=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-p-NO}_2$ ] or 20h [ $\text{R}=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ] or 20i [ $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ] and silver fluoride failed to give the desired products.

Thus, the reaction of various *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, with silver fluoride or mercuric fluoride gave  $3\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), as the only fluorine containing product that could, in turn, undergo



dehydrofluorination as confirmed by the isolation of ceph-3-em 26 in most of the reactions. The results of the reaction of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f and 20g, with metal fluorides in methylene chloride are summarized in Table 6.

Due to the long reaction time, low yields, problem of purification and inconsistent results, the displacement reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penicillins 18, (X=Cl, Br), by fluoride using metal fluorides was tried.

#### Reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(Chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), with Metal Fluorides

In the reaction of 1 mole benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18, (X=Cl), with 2 mole equivalents of silver fluoride in methylene chloride at room temperature after 4 h 75% of 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), was formed. The amount of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), formed remained constant in the next 48 h, at the end of which 13.5% of 3 $\beta$ -chlorocepham 22, (X=Br), and 11.5% of ceph-3-em 26, were present. In a similar reaction of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18, (X=Cl), with silver fluoride, 62.5% of 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), was present after 24 h to 144 h. The reaction of benzyhydryl-6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18, (X=Cl), with 2 mole equivalents of silver fluoride gave 86% of 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), 10% of 3 $\beta$ -chlorocepham 22, (X=Br), and 4% of ceph-3-em 26. The 3 $\beta$ -chlorocepham 22, (X=Br), formed initially underwent dehydrochlorination with a gradual increase in the amount of ceph-3-em 26, formed during the reaction. The results of displacement reactions of 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), with varied substituents at C-6 and C-3, using 2 mole equivalents of silver fluoride in methylene chloride at room temperature at various time intervals are summarized in Table 7.

TABLE 6

Relative Percentage\* of Products Formed During the Reaction of *Unsym*-Azetidinone Disulfides with Metal Fluorides in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ .

C. #	Reaction Conditions			Products (%)		
	Metal Fluorides	Reaction Time (h)	Reaction Temp ( $^{\circ}\text{C}$ )	Starting Material	3 $\beta$ -Fluorocepham	Ceph-3-em
20f	AgF	7	0	100	-	-
20f	AgF	4	25	95	5	-
		24		80	20	-
		48		60	40	-
		72		40	50	10
		96		20	60	20
		120		?	80	20
20f	AgF	4	Reflux	60	30	10
20f	HgF <sub>2</sub>	2	25	100	-	-
		24		100	-	-
20f	HgF <sub>2</sub>	2	Reflux	100	-	-
		4		100	-	-
20f	CuF <sub>2</sub>	24	25	100	-	-
20f	ZnF <sub>2</sub>	24	25	100	-	-
20g	AgF	72	25	100	-	-

\* These percentages are calculated from the NMR spectrum of the crude product. In every case the yield of the crude product was better than 90%.

TABLE 7

Relative Percentage\* of Products Formed During the Reaction of 2β-(Chloromethyl)penams 18 (X=Cl),  
with Silver Fluoride at Room Temperature in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>

R	R'	Rx. T. (h)	3β-Fluorocepham 22 (X=F)	3β-Chlorocepham 22 (X=Cl)	Ceph-3-em 26	Starting Material 18
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CONH	CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	4	75	—	—	25
		24	75	—	5.0	20
		48	75	13.5	11.5	—
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CONH	CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>	24	62.5	35	2.5	—
		48	62.5	32	5.5	—
		72	62.5	29	8.5	—
		144	62.5	25	12.5	—
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CONH	CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	24	86	10	4	—
		144	86	6	8	—
	CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	48	85	—	15	—
	PNB	48	85	—	15	—

Table 7 (cont.)

$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CHCONH-}$	$\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$	48	85
$\text{NH}$			
$\text{CO}$			
$\text{OCH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$			

\* These percentages are calculated from the NMR spectrum of the crude product. In every case the yield of the crude product was better than 90%.

Thus, in all the reactions of 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl), with silver fluoride, the only fluorine containing product isolated was the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F).

#### Reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(Bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br), with Metal Fluorides

In the reaction of benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)-penicillanate 18, (X=Br), with 2 mole equivalents of cupric fluoride, cobaltic fluoride, ferric fluoride or sodium fluoride at room temperature in methylene chloride after 24 h, the starting material 18, (X=Br), along with 10 - 15% of 3 $\beta$ -bromocepham 22, (X=Br), were isolated. No trace of any fluorinated compound was detected. With mercuric fluoride after 2 h the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), and the starting material 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br), were obtained in equal proportions (1:1). When silver fluoride was used to bring about the exchange reaction, in 2 h, the major product 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), was isolated in over 90% yield.

Thus the metal fluorides like cobaltic fluoride, cupric fluoride, ferric fluoride and sodium fluoride failed to react with the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)-penam 18, (X=Br). The 3 $\beta$ -bromocepham 22, (X=Br), obtained during the reaction was the result of the ring expansion of the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br). The mercuric fluoride reacted with 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br), at a slower rate compared to silver fluoride. The reaction of silver fluoride with 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), with various substituents at C-6 was tried. The only major fluorine containing product isolated in all the cases was the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F). The results of the reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), with various metal fluorides are summarized in Table 8.

TABLE 8

Relative Percentage\* of Products Formed During the Reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(Bromomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br), with Metal Fluorides at Room Temperature in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>

R	R'	Metal Fluoride	Reaction Time (h)	Starting Material	3 $\beta$ -Fluoro- cepham 22	3 $\beta$ -Bromo- cepham 22
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OCH <sub>2</sub> CONH	CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	NaF	48	90	—	10
		KF	48	90	—	10
		* FeF <sub>3</sub>	48	88	—	12
		CoF <sub>3</sub>	48	85	—	15
		CuF <sub>2</sub>	48	85	—	15
		HgF <sub>2</sub>	2	50	50	—
		AgF	2	—	95	5
Br <sub>2</sub>	CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	AgF	2	—	70	30
$\alpha$ -Br	CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	AgF	4	—	95	5

\* These percentages are calculated from the NMR spectrum of the crude product. In every case the yield of the crude product was better than 90%.

To study the rate of reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), with silver fluoride, the reaction was performed at different temperatures for various time intervals. The results are summarized in Table 9. As expected, at 25 °C the reaction was complete in 2 h, while at 0 °C in 2 h, only 75% of the reaction occurred. At reflux temperature in methylene chloride, after 2 h, a 67% yield of 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), along with a 33% yield of 3-bromocepham 22, (X=Br), resulted. It appeared that under reflux the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), converted fairly rapidly to the 3 $\beta$ -bromocepham 22, (X=Br), presumably via the episulfonium ion 39, and that this compound was relatively stable and unreactive to silver fluoride.

The solvent was also an important factor in this reaction. The reaction proceeded in acetonitrile at a slower rate than in methylene chloride, about 80% of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), being isolated in 24 h. In DMF there was no observable reaction, only about 20% of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), was isolated in 24 h.

The 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), was oxidized to the sulfoxide using 1 mole equivalent of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid for 2 h in methylene chloride at 0 °C. The sulfone was obtained using 2 mole equivalents of potassium permanganate (Scheme II). The <sup>19</sup>F and <sup>1</sup>H-NMR data of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), its sulfoxide 36, and sulfone 40, are summarized in Table 10.

TABLE 9

Relative Percentage of Products Formed During the Reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(Bromomethyl)penan 18,  
[X=Br, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>] with 2 Equivalents of AgF at Various Temperatures in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>

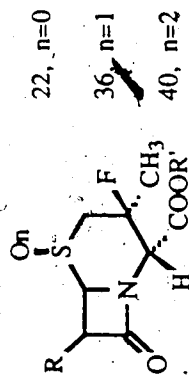
Temp	Time (h)	Starting Material 18 (X=Cl)	3 $\beta$ -Fluorocepham 22 (X=F)	3 $\beta$ -Bromocepham 22 (X=Br)
0 °C	1	50	50	—
	2	25	75	—
	4	—	95	5
25 °C	2	—	95	5
Reflux	2	—	67	33

\* These percentages are calculated from the NMR spectrum of the crude product. In every case the yield of the crude product was better than 90%.



TABLE 10

Physical Constants and Spectroscopic Data of 3β-Fluoro-3α-methylcepham 22, (X=F), its Sulfoxide 36, and Sulfone 40.



C. #	R	R'	m. p.	$^{19}\text{F}$ ( $\delta$ ) ppm	PMR Chemical Shifts ( $\delta$ ) ppm
22	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$	$\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$	103	16.55	1.26(3H, d, $J_{\text{H-F}}=21$ Hz, $\text{C}_3\text{-CH}_3$ ); 2.76(1H, dd, [ABF], $J_{\text{H-H}}=15.4$ Hz, $J_{\text{H-F}}=6.8$ Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 3.38(1H, dd, [ABF], $J_{\text{H-F}}=33.5$ Hz, $J_{\text{H-H}}=15.4$ Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.84(1H, d, $J_{\text{H-F}}=12.9$ Hz, $\text{C}_4\text{-H}$ ); 5.3(1H, d, $J=4.7$ Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 5.78(1H, dd, $J=4.7$ Hz, 10.98 Hz, $\text{C}_7\text{-H}$ ); 7.54(1H, d, $J=10.98$ Hz, NH); 7.3(15H, m, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ , $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ).
36	$\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$	$\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$	96	23.07	1.34(3H, d, $J_{\text{H-F}}=21$ Hz, $\text{C}_3\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.28(1H, dd, [ABF], $J_{\text{H-F}}=37.7$ Hz, $J_{\text{H-H}}=12.56$ Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 3.54(1H, d, $J_{\text{H-H}}=12.56$ Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.72(1H, d, $J_{\text{H-F}}=13.8$ Hz, $\text{C}_4\text{-H}$ ); 4.92(1H, d, $J=4.32$ Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 5.78(1H, dd,

Table 10 (cont.)

$J=4.32$  Hz,  $8.6$  Hz,  $C_7-H$ ;  $7.3(15H, m, C_6H_5, (C_6H_5)_2)$ ;  
 $8.66(1H, d, J=8.65$  Hz,  $NH)$ .

40  $C_6H_5OCH_2CONH$   $CH(C_6H_5)_2$  185 16.22  $1.32(3H, d, J_{H-F}=21$  Hz,  $C_3-CH_3$ );  $3.28(1H, dd, [ABF], J_{H-H}=14.7$  Hz,  $J_{H-F}=3.9$  Hz,  $C_2-CH_2$ );  $3.52(1H, dd, [ABF], J_{H-F}=32.5$  Hz,  $J_{H-H}=14.7$  Hz,  $C_2-CH_2$ );  $4.9(1H, d, J_{H-F}=12.6$  Hz,  $C_4-H)$ ;  $5.1(1H, d, J=3.95$  Hz,  $C_6-H)$ ;  $6.16(1H, dd, J=3.95$  Hz,  $9.49$  Hz,  $C_7-H)$ ;  $7.3(15H, m, C_6H_5, (C_6H_5)_2)$ ;  $8.36(1H, d, J=9.49$  Hz,  $NH)$ .

22 H  $CH_2C_6H_4NO_2$  127 15.67  $1.42(3H, d, J_{H-F}=21$  Hz,  $C_3-CH_3)$ ;  $2.8(1H, dd, [ABF], J_{H-H}=15.1$  Hz,  $J_{H-F}=4.2$  Hz,  $C_2-CH_2$ );  $2.98(1H, dd, J=1.8$  Hz,  $15.12$  Hz,  $C_7-H)$ ;  $3.42(1H, dd, [ABF], J_{H-F}=31$  Hz,  $J_{H-H}=15.1$  Hz,  $C_2-CH_2)$ ;  $3.44(1H, dd, J=5.4$  Hz,  $15.12$  Hz,  $C_7-H)$ ;  $4.76(1H, d, J_{H-F}=12.4$  Hz,  $C_4-H)$ ;  $5.04(1H, d, J=5.47$  Hz,  $C_6-H)$ .

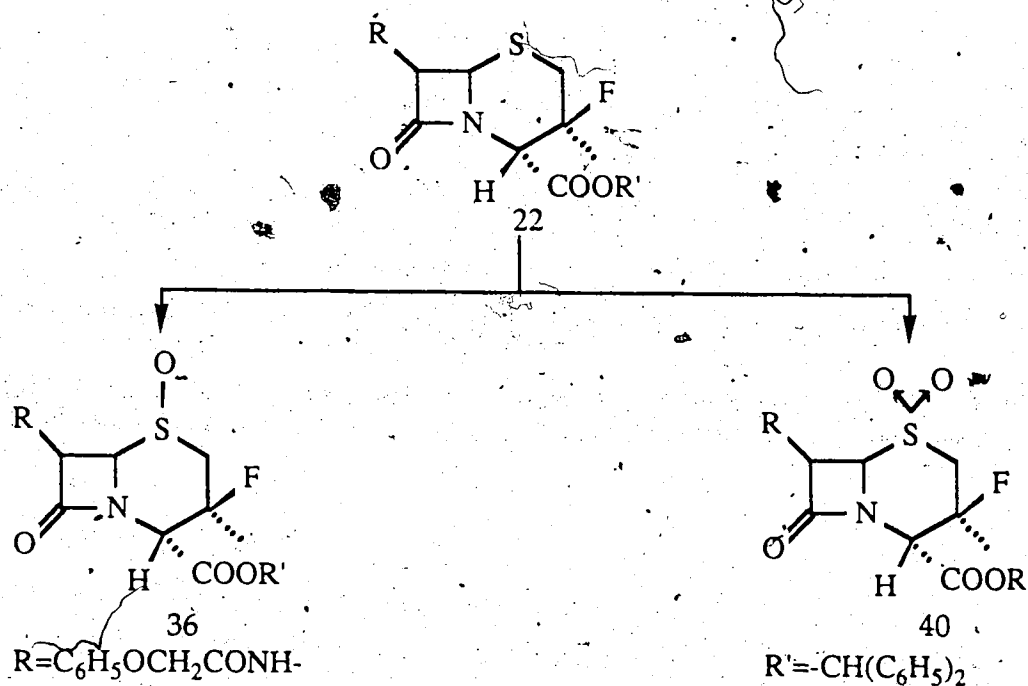
Table 10 (cont.)

22	H	CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	121	16.19	1.26(3H, d, J <sub>H-F</sub> =21 Hz, C <sub>3</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 2.7(1H, dd, [ABF], J <sub>H-H</sub> =14.9 Hz, J <sub>H-F</sub> =4.7 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 2.96(1H, dd, J=1.86 Hz, 14.9 Hz, C <sub>7</sub> -H); 3.36(1H, dd, [ABF], J <sub>H-F</sub> =31.9 Hz, J <sub>H-H</sub> =14.9 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.38(1H, dd, J=4.53 Hz, 14.9 Hz, C <sub>7</sub> -H); 4.82(1H, d, J <sub>H-F</sub> =11.53 Hz, C <sub>4</sub> -H); 5.0(1H, d, J=3.95 Hz, C <sub>8</sub> -H); 7.3(10H, m, (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ).
40	H	CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	220 <sup>a</sup>	3.0 <sup>a</sup>	1.56(3H, d, J <sub>H-F</sub> =21 Hz, C <sub>3</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.56(1H, dd, [ABF], J <sub>H-F</sub> =57 Hz, J <sub>H-H</sub> =4.75 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.64(1H, dd, J=5.14 Hz, 10.29 Hz, C <sub>7</sub> -H); 3.8(1H, dd, [ABF], J <sub>H-F</sub> =26.3 Hz, J <sub>H-H</sub> =14.8 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.1(1H, dd, J=5.7 Hz, 16.01 Hz, C <sub>7</sub> -H); 5.04(1H, d, J <sub>H-F</sub> =13.72 Hz, C <sub>4</sub> -H); 5.14(1H, d, J=3.43 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H).

All NMR spectra were recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> as solvent and TMS as internal standard.

<sup>a</sup> DMSO used as solvent for NMR spectra.

ABF is an AB quartet with H-F coupling.



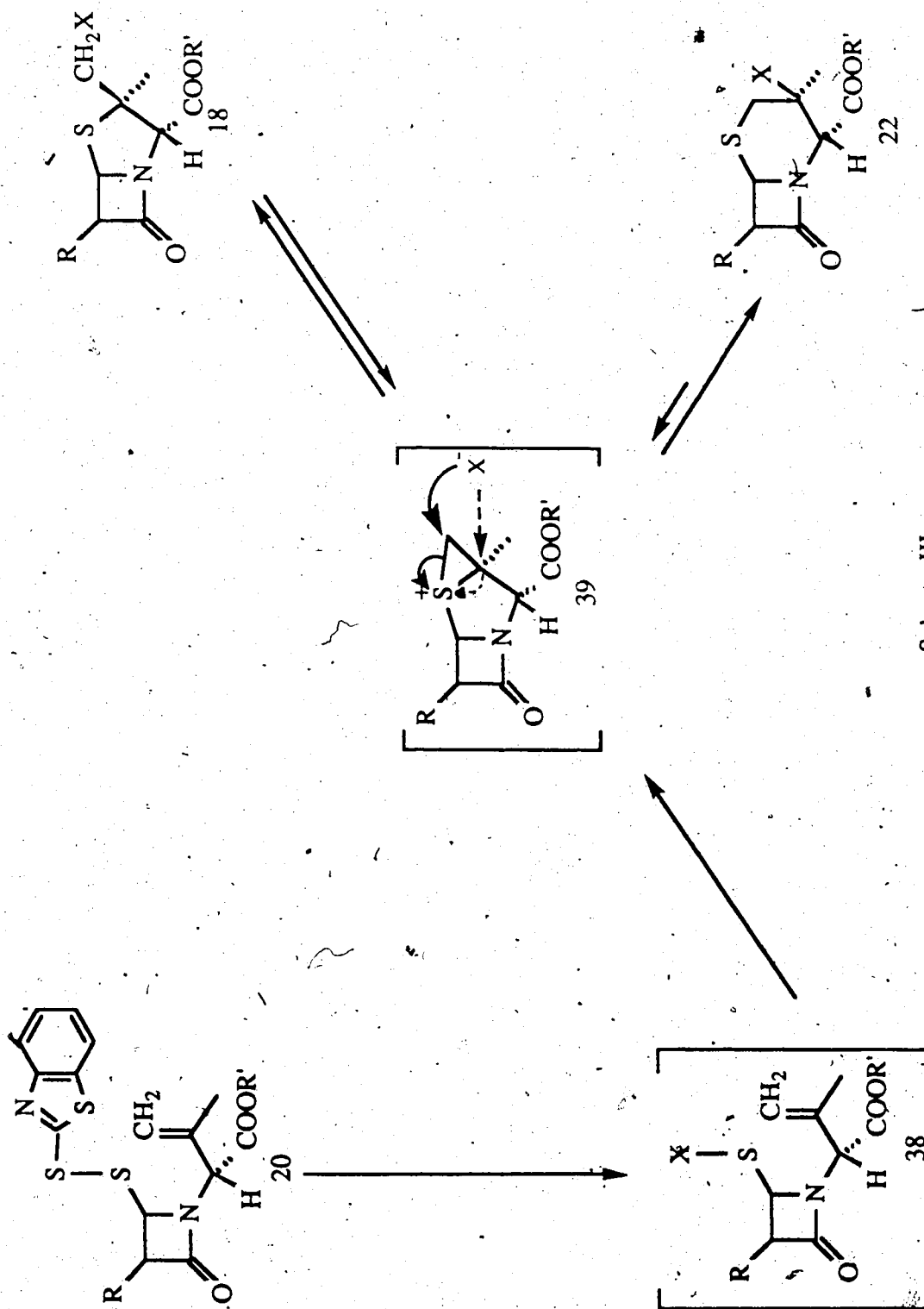
SCHEME II

In the reaction of *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2β-(bromomethyl)-penicillanate 18, (X=Br), with mercuric fluoride in methylene chloride at room temperature for 1 h, 66% of 3β-fluorocepham 22, (X=F), and 33% of 3β-bromocepham 22, (X=Br), were readily formed. After 5 h, 20% of 3β-bromocepham 22, (X=Br), and 20% of ceph-3-em 26, were present along with 60% of 3β-fluorocepham 22, (X=F). So, as the reaction proceeded, the conversion of 2β-(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), to 3β-bromocepham 22, (X=Br) and to the 3β-fluorocepham 22 (X=F), occurred along with the dehydrofluorination and dehydrobromination of the cephams 22, to the ceph-3-em 26. At 0 °C, a similar result was obtained, but at -20 °C there was no observable reaction, only starting material being recovered.

## Mechanism

Scheme III summarizes the mechanism of these reactions. The *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, were presumably converted to azetidinone sulfonyl halides 38, which transform to the thiiranium halide 39. In the case of nucleophilic displacement reactions of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, the intermediate thiiranium ion 39, was presumably involved. This reactive thiiranium intermediate 39, could then follow one of the rearrangement pathways - attack of the anion at the *tertiary* - carbon leading to the thermodynamically stable 3 $\beta$ -substituted cepham 22, or attack of the anion at the *primary* - carbon producing the kinetic product, 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl) penams 18. With halides (X=Cl, Br or I) the products formed in this reaction were dependent on the experimental conditions. Thus, particularly in the case of ~~iodo~~ and bromo-compounds, the formation of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=I, Br), were favored by short reaction times and low temperatures. When *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20g, [R=H], was reacted with cupric bromide in methylene chloride at room temperature for 4 h, an about 1:1 mixture of 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), and 3 $\beta$ -bromocepham 22, (X=Br), were formed, while the same reaction run at 0 °C, gave only 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam 18, (X=Br), as the sole product<sup>114</sup>. The 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br, I), were also readily converted to 3 $\beta$ -halocephams 22, *via* the same thiiranium intermediate 39. In the case of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Br or I), the conversion to 3 $\beta$ -halocephams 22, occurred with time even in the solid state<sup>100,102,111</sup>.

Thus, the ease of preparation of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br or I), followed the sequence Cl > Br > I, paralleling the increase in the ionic character of the C-X bond from C-Cl to C-I. Fluorine is an atypical halogen and forms essentially covalent bonds with carbon. It would appear that the



Scheme III

difference in character favours a preferential attack of the F<sup>-</sup> at *tertiary* - carbon, resulting in the formation of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F). Thus, with cupric bromide or iodine, the reaction with *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, for a short reaction time or at low temperature resulted in the preferential formation of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, I). These factors had no effect on the reaction of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl or Br), or of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f and 20g, with silver fluoride since only the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), was detected in these reactions.

In the reaction of silver fluoride with *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20g, or silver fluoride and mercuric fluoride with 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl and Br), only one identifiable fluorine containing product 22, (X=F), was isolated. The <sup>19</sup>F NMR spectrum, (Figure 14), showed a complex multiplet at  $\delta$  16.55, expected of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), rather than the 2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penam 18, (X=F). In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectrum (Figure 15), the 3 $\alpha$ -CH<sub>3</sub> signal of compound 22, (X=F), appeared as a doublet at  $\delta$  1.36. Although the position was more in keeping with the C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub> of a penicillin, the splitting of the 3 $\alpha$ -CH<sub>3</sub> group due to the adjacent fluorine was 21 Hz, characteristic of a CH<sub>3</sub>-C-F group<sup>196</sup>. In addition, the splitting pattern of the C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> group in the  $\delta$  2.76 and  $\delta$  3.38 region was also that expected of the C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> of 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), rather than the C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>F of 2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penam 18, (X=F). The <sup>19</sup>F NMR and <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra of the sulfoxide 36, and sulfone 40, of 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham 22, (X=F), followed the same pattern.

Table 11 summarizes the <sup>13</sup>C data on the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br), and the isomeric 3 $\beta$ -halocephams 22, (X=Br, F). The C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> carbon of the penams 18, appeared at  $\delta$  52.69, when X was Cl and at  $\delta$  42.23 when X was Br, whereas in the cepams 22, the C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> carbon appeared at  $\delta$  37.44 when X was Br, and in the case of the fluoro compound the C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub> carbon

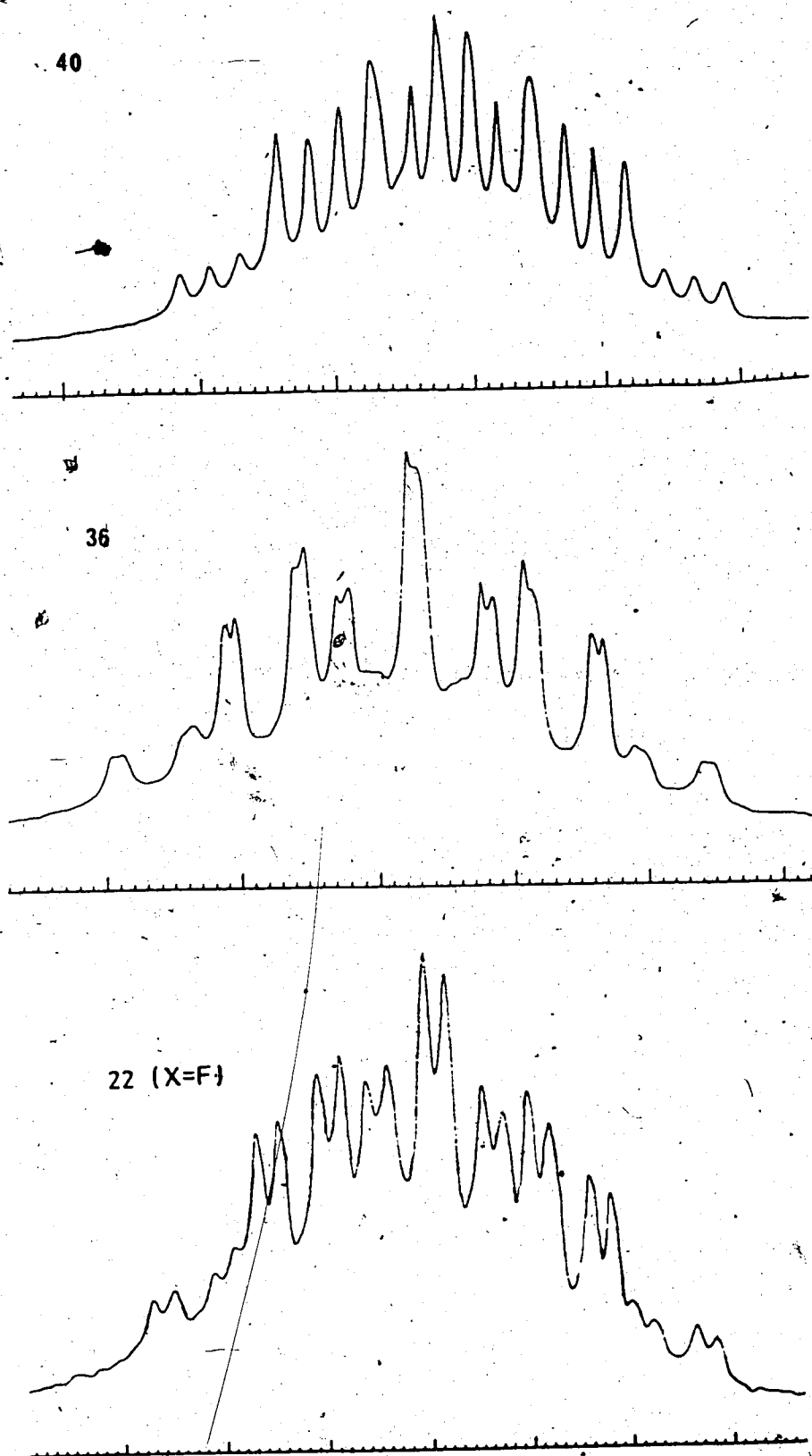


Figure 14.  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR Spectra of  $3\beta$ -Fluorocepham (22, X=F), its Sulfoxide (36) and Sulfone (40)



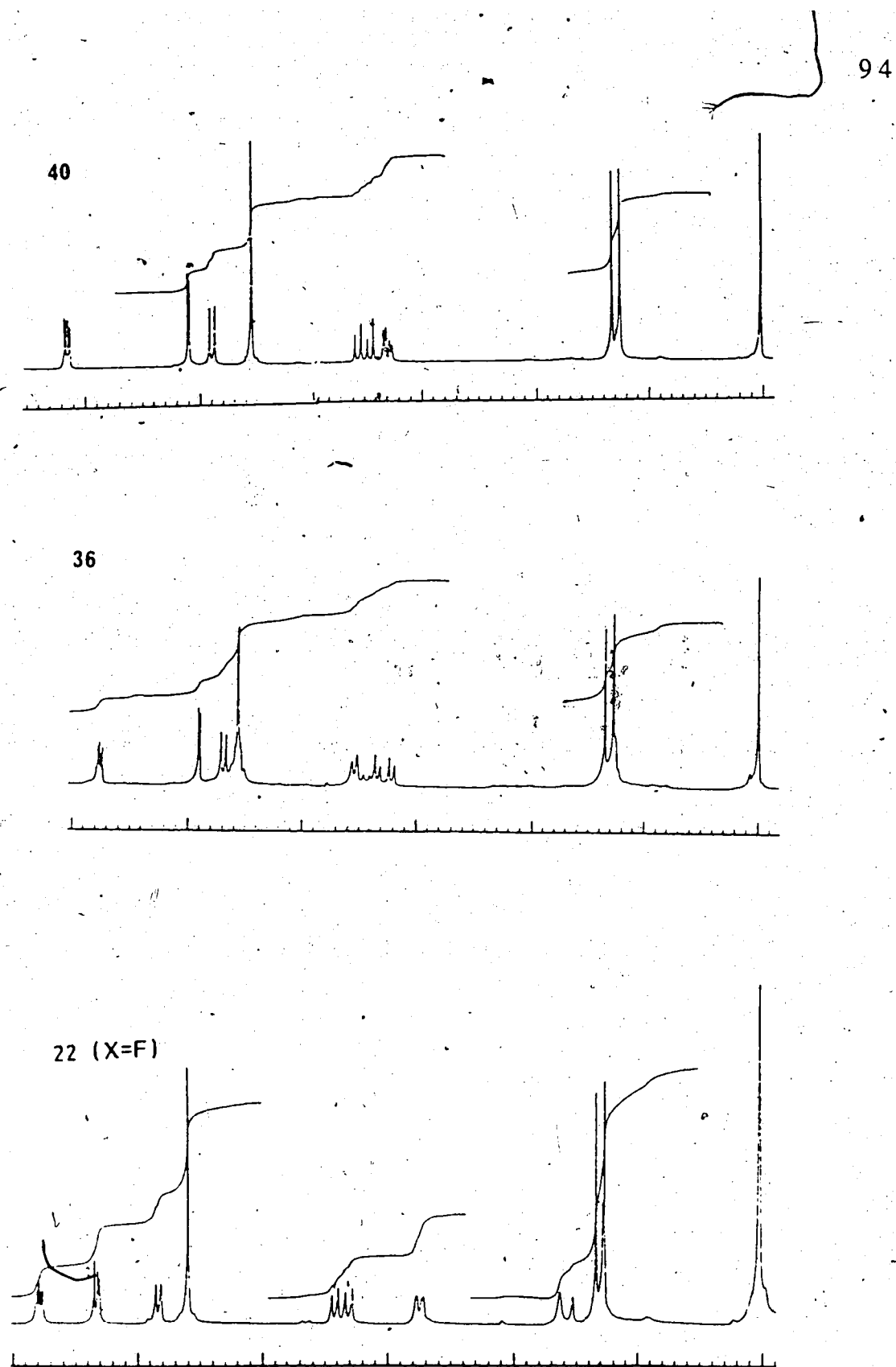
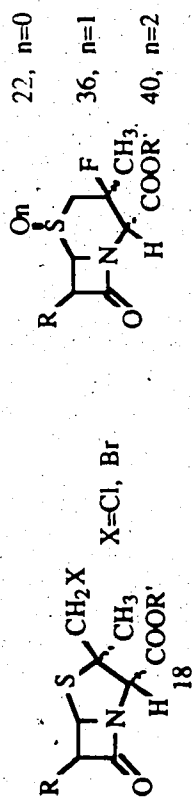


Figure 15. <sup>1</sup>H NMR Spectra of 3β-Fluorocepham (22, X=F), its Sulfoxide (36) and Sulfone (40)

TABLE 11

<sup>13</sup>C Chemical Shift Data of 2β-(Halomethyl)penams **18**, (X=Cl, Br), 3β-Bromocepham **22**, (X=Br), 3β-Fluorocepham **22**, (X=F), its Sulfoxide **36** and Sulfone **40**.



2β-(Halomethyl)penams			3β-Halocephams		
Carbon #	18 (X=Cl)	18 (X=Br)	Carbon #	22 (X=Br)	22 (X=F)
2	69.29	68.83	2	37.44	32.03
3	68.14	68.31	3	58.39	83.60
5	65.14	65.80	4	54.07	57.89
6	59.48	59.56	6	58.84	53.59
2-CH <sub>3</sub>	21.70	22.75	7	61.75	58.61
2-CH <sub>2</sub> Cl	52.69	42.23	3-CH <sub>3</sub>	30.22	23.78
				24.09	24.04
					23.58
					23.89
					56.65
					56.96
					92.98
					95.52
					56.36
					56.65
					67.95
					59.09

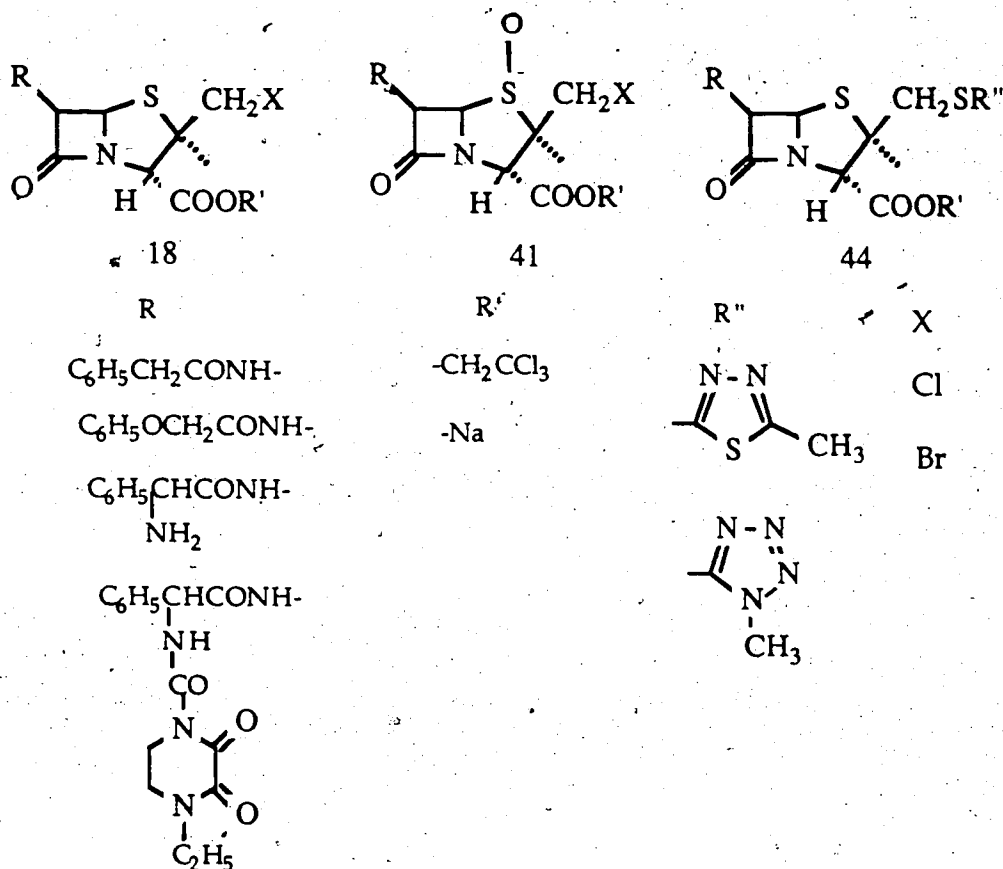
- The characterization of the methyl, methylene, methine and *tert*-carbons was on the basis of J (Mod) experiments.
- All spectra were recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> as solvent and TMS as internal standard.
- Only the carbon atoms affected by the halogen are listed.

appeared as a doublet at  $\delta$  32.03 and  $\delta$  32.34. In addition the *tertiary* C<sub>3</sub>-carbon appeared as a doublet at  $\delta$  83.60 and  $\delta$  85.75, the *secondary* C<sub>4</sub>-carbon as a doublet at  $\delta$  57.89 and  $\delta$  58.24 and the C<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub> carbon as a doublet at  $\delta$  23.78 and  $\delta$  24.09. With 3 $\beta$ -bromocepham 22, (X=Br), these signals were found as singlets at  $\delta$  58.39 for *tertiary* C<sub>3</sub>-carbon,  $\delta$  54.07 for the *secondary* C<sub>4</sub>-carbon and  $\delta$  30.22 for the C<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub> carbon.

When the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham sulfoxide 36 was treated with pyridine for 30 min at room temperature, the ceph-3-em-1 $\beta$ -oxide 37, was obtained in 35% yield. This product could have arisen only by dehydrofluorination of the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham-1 $\beta$ -oxide 36. It was unlikely for the 2 $\beta$ -(fluoromethyl)penam-1 $\beta$ -oxide to isomerize to the 3 $\beta$ -fluorocepham-1 $\beta$ -oxide 37 under these conditions. The data thus indicated that the fluorine containing product isolated in all the reactions of metal fluorides with *unsym*-azetidinone disulfides 20, or 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br) was the 3 $\beta$ -fluoro- 3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham 22, (X=F).

#### E. 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS

The development of resistance to  $\beta$ -lactam antibiotics by bacteria led to the search for novel  $\beta$ -lactamase-stable  $\beta$ -lactams. In the process, numerous penicillins were synthesized with modifications at C-6 and C-2 and the penicillin nucleus itself. On the same lines we have synthesized penicillins with various substituents at C-6 [R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH-, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NH<sub>2</sub>)CONH-] and at C-2 such as chloromethyl, bromomethyl, (5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl and (1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl to test for antibacterial activity.



### Synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(Halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br), and Their Sulfoxides

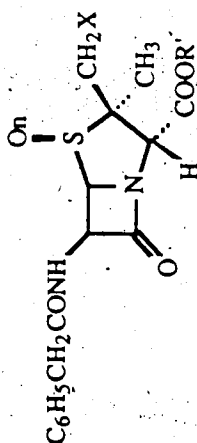
Scheme IV represents the route for the synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 18, (X=Cl, Br) and their sulfoxides 41. The 2,2,2-trichloroethylpenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 14, [ $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ], obtained in over 90% yield by the oxidation of 2,2,2-trichloroethylpenicillanate 1, with *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid, on reflux with 1.1 mole equivalents of 2-mercaptobenzothiazole in toluene for 5 h, gave the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20c and 20d, in quantitative yields. The reaction of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20b, with 1.1 mole equivalents of cupric chloride in methylene chloride at room temperature for 5 h gave the 6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam 18, (X=Cl), while the disulfide 20e, with 1.1 mole equivalents of cupric chloride at room temperature gave 6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -



(chloromethyl)penam **18**, (X=Cl), in 45 min. A similar reaction of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide **20b** and **20e**, with 1.1 mole equivalents of cupric bromide in methylene chloride at 0 °C gave 6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam **18**, (X=Br), and 6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam **18**, (X=Br), in 4 h and 45 min respectively.

Oxidation of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams **18**, (X=Cl, Br) with 1.1 mole equivalent of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid in methylene chloride at 0 °C for 2 h yielded the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam-1 $\beta$ -oxides **41**, (X=Cl, Br). Purification on a silica-gel column by gradient elution using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane as the solvent system gave the pure sulfoxides **41**, in ~ 60% yield. The 2,2,2-trichloroethyl group of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams **18**, (X=Cl, Br) and their corresponding sulfoxides **41**, could be removed by reductive cleavage with zinc and acetic acid in DMF at 0 °C for 3 h. The acids thus obtained were converted to their corresponding sodium salts by dissolving the acids in ethyl acetate and adjusting the pH of the solution to 7.0 by dropwise addition of sodium-2-ethylhexanoate in ethanol. Table 12 summarizes the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of esters and sodium salts of 6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams **18**, (X=Cl, Br) and **42**, (X=Cl, Br) and their corresponding sulfoxides **41**, (X=Cl, Br) and **43**, (X=Cl, Br). Table 13 summarizes the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of esters and sodium salts of 6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams **18**, (X=Cl, Br) and **42**, (X=Cl, Br), and their corresponding sulfoxides **41**, (X=Cl, Br) and **43**, (X=Cl, Br).

TABLE 12

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of 6β-Phenylacetamido-2β-(halomethyl)thianams and Their Sulfoxides.

18 and 42, n=0  
41 and 43 n=1

C #	R'	X	PMR Chemical Shifts (δ) ppm
18	CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>	Cl	1.6(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.32(2H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.66(2H, s, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.76, 4.82(2H, ABq, J=10.95 Hz, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 5.02(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.64(2H, m, C <sub>6</sub> -H, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 6.24 (1H, d, J=8.03 Hz, NH); 7.7(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ).
18	CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>	Br	1.62(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.22, 3.28(2H, ABq, J=10.52 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.66(2H, s, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.74, 4.8(2H, ABq, J=11.84 Hz, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 5.08(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.64(2H, m, C <sub>6</sub> -H, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 6.1(1H, d, J=8.45 Hz, NH); 7.34(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ).
41	CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>	Cl	1.42(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.60, 3.66(2H, ABq, J=15.06 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.08, 4.3 (2H, ABq, J=11.72 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.7, 4.98(2H, ABq, J=11.72 Hz, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> );

Table 12 (cont.)

41	$\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$	Br	5.02(1H, d, J=4.9 Hz, $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ); 6.1(1H, dd, J=4.9 Hz, 10.35 Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 7.06(1H, d, J=10.35 Hz, $\text{NH}$ ); 7.3(5H, m, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).
			1.44(3H, s, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.56, 3.64(2H, ABq, J=15.22 Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2$ ); 3.84, 4.12(2H, ABq, J=11.84 Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.72, 4.98(2H, ABq, J=11.84 Hz, $\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ); 4.82(1H, s, $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.02(1H, d, J=5.35 Hz, $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ); 6.1(1H, dd, J=5.35 Hz, 9.64 Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 7.08(1H, d, J=9.64 Hz, $\text{NH}$ ); 7.32(5H, m, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).
42	Na	Cl	1.38(3H, s, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 2.62, 3.54(2H, ABq, J=14.14 Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 3.7(2H, s, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2$ ); 4.16(1H, s, $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.26(1H, d, J=3.4 Hz, $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ); 5.42(1H, d, J=3.4 Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 7.36(5H, m, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).
42	Na	Br	1.6(3H, s, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.34, 3.58(2H, ABq, J=15 Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 3.54, 3.68(2H, ABq, J=15 Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2$ ); 4.4(1H, s, $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.3(1H, d, J=3.5 Hz, $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ); 5.4(1H, d, J=3.5 Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 7.36(5H, m, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).
43	Na	Cl	1.34(3H, s, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.66(2H, s, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2$ ); 3.98, 4.02(2H, ABq, J=12 Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.26(1H, s, $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.26(1H, d, J=3.5 Hz, $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ); 5.9(1H, d, J=3.5 Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 7.36 (5H, m, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).

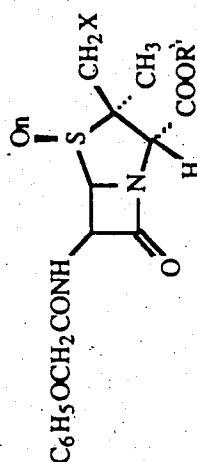


Table 12 (cont.)

43	Na	Br	1.3(3H, s, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.6(2H, s, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2$ ); 3.82, 3.88(2H, ABq, $J=12$ Hz, $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.34(1H, s, $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.18(1H, d, $J=4.8$ Hz, $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ); 5.76(1H, d, $J=4.8$ Hz, $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 7.26(5H, m, $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).
----	----	----	--

TABLE 13

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of 6β-Phenoxyacetamido-2β-(halomethyl)penam and Their Sulfoxides.



C #	R'	X	PMR Chemical shifts (δ) ppm
18	CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>	Cl	1.66(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.52(2H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.58, 4.64(2H, ABq, J=14.13 Hz, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 4.82(2H, s, OCH <sub>2</sub> ); 5.12(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.72(1H, d, J=3.21 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.78(1H, dd, J=3.21 Hz, 10.28 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 6.96(1H, d, J=10.28 Hz, NH); 7.36(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ).
18	CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>	Br	1.73(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.53(2H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.66(2H, s, OCH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.76(2H, s, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 5.23(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.8(2H, m, C <sub>5</sub> -H, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 7.3(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ); 7.73(1H, d, J=10 Hz, NH).
41	CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>	Cl	1.48(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 4.12, 4.34(2H, ABq, J=12 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.82(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 4.78, 5.08(2H, ABq, J=14 Hz, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 4.60(2H, s, OCH <sub>2</sub> ); 5.12(1H, d, J=4.84 Hz,

Table 13 (cont.)

			$C_5-H$ ; 6.22(1H, dd, $J=4.84$ Hz, 10.44 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.36(5H, m, $C_6-H_5$ ); 8.22(1H, d, $J=10.44$ Hz, NH).
41	$CH_2CCl_3$	Br	1.46(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 4.02, 4.2(2H, ABq, $J=11.27$ Hz, $C_2-CH_2$ ); 4.56(2H, s, $OCH_2$ ); 4.72, 4.98(2H, ABq, $J=12.02$ Hz, $CH_2CCl_3$ ); 4.92(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 5.12(1H, d, $J=4.55$ Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 6.16(1H, dd, $J=4.55$ Hz, 10.33 Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.32(5H, m, $C_6-H_5$ ); 8.2(1H, d, $J=10.33$ Hz, NH).
42	Na	Cl	1.32(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 2.52, 3.48(2H, ABq, $J=14.28$ Hz, $C_2-CH_2$ ); 4.1(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 4.52(2H, s, $OCH_2$ ); 5.22(1H, d, $J=3.96$ Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 5.36(1H, d, $J=3.96$ Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.3(5H, m, $C_6-H_5$ ).
42	Na	Br	1.54(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 3.14, 3.42(2H, ABq, $J=14.7$ Hz, $C_2-CH_2$ ); 4.46(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 4.58(2H, s, $OCH_2$ ); 5.28(1H, d, $J=4.11$ Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 5.38(1H, d, $J=4.11$ Hz, $C_6-H$ ); 7.2(5H, m, $C_6-H_5$ ).
43	Na	Cl	1.28(3H, s, $C_2-CH_3$ ); 4.02(2H, s, $C_2-CH_2$ ); 4.3(1H, s, $C_3-H$ ); 4.6(2H, s, $OCH_2$ ); 5.32(1H, d, $J=4.5$ Hz, $C_5-H$ ); 5.92(1H, d, $J=4.5$ Hz, $C_6-H$ ); [6.92(2H), 7.0(1H), 7.28(2H), $C_6-H_5$ ].

Table 13 (cont.)

43	Na	Br	
			1.26(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.86, 4.02(2H, ABq, J=11.08 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.36(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H);
			4.58(2H, s, OCH <sub>2</sub> ); 5.2(1H, d, J=4.44 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.88(1H, d, J=4.4 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H);
			7.36(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ).

**Synthesis of 2 $\beta$ -[(5-Methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penams and 2 $\beta$ -[(1-Methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penams.**

Scheme V represents the route for the synthesis of the sodium salts of 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 45, where R" was 5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl or 1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl. The coupling reaction of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanates 18 (X=Cl), having substituents such as phenylacetamido, phenoxyacetamido, D-2-amino-2-phenylacetamido and D-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]-2-phenylacetamido at C-6 with 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole and 5-mercapto-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole were carried out by refluxing in acetone, containing phosphate buffer (pH 6.8) and sodium bicarbonate. The trichloroethyl group was removed by reductive cleavage using zinc and acetic acid in DMF at 0 °C for 3 h and the acid was converted to the corresponding sodium salt by adjusting the pH to 7.0 with sodium-2-ethylhexanoate. Table 14 summarizes the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of the 2,2,2-trichloroethyl esters and sodium salts of 6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamidopenicillin and 6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamidopenicillins with substituents such as 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl] and 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl] at C-2. Table 15 summarizes the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl esters and sodium salts of ampicillin with 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl] and 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl] at C-2 and Table 16 summarizes the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of the 2,2,2-trichloroethyl esters and sodium salts of piperacillin with 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl] and 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thio- methyl] at C-2.

<sup>1</sup> In the <sup>1</sup>H NMR spectra of the  $\beta$ -lactams, the proton at C-5 of penicillin and C-6 of cephalosporin gave rise to the  $\beta$ -lactam doublet [ $J_{H-H(cis)}$ =4-5 Hz,  $J_{H-H(trans)}$ =1.5-2 Hz], while the protons at C-6 and C-7 of the penicillins and

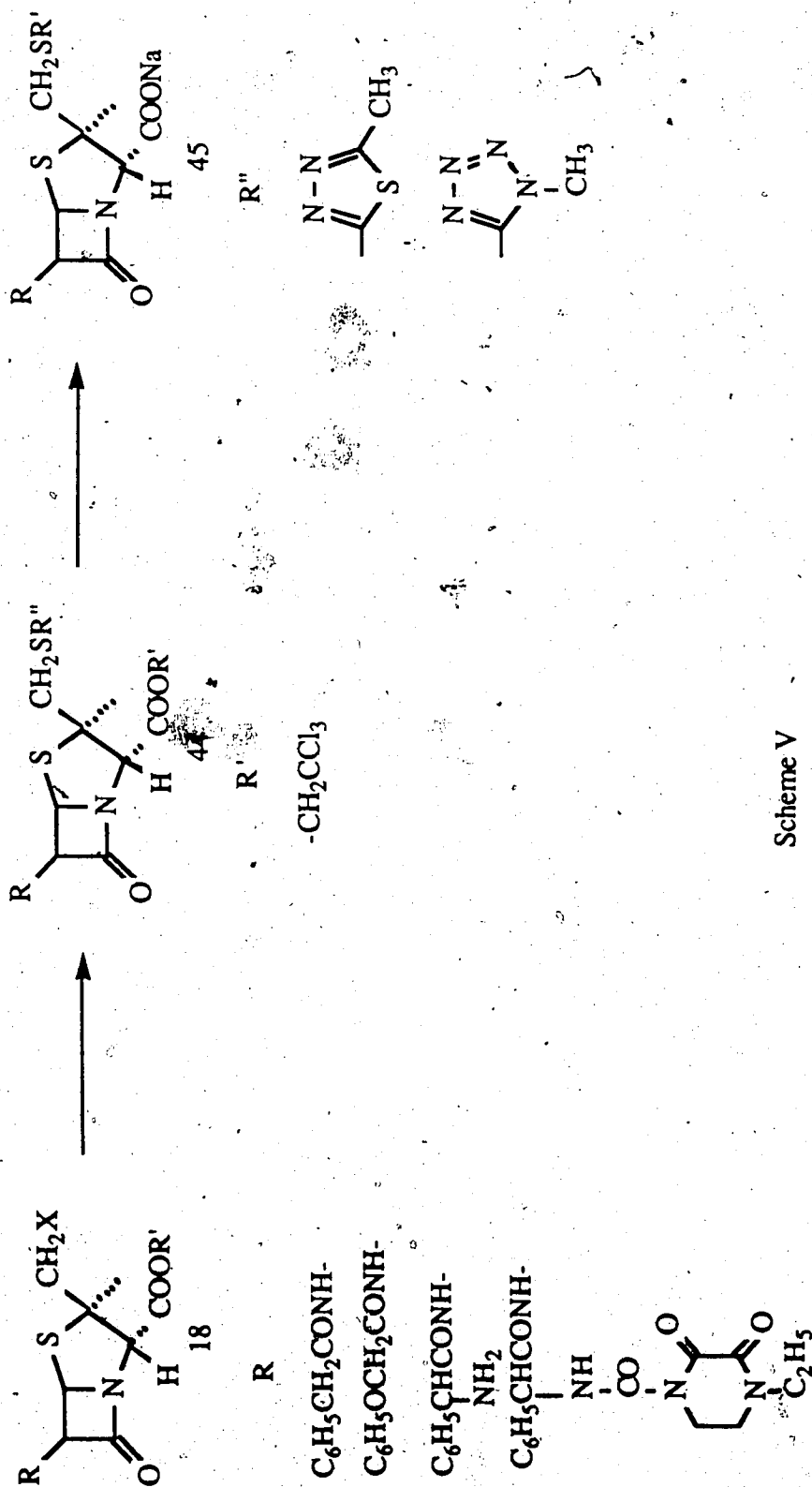
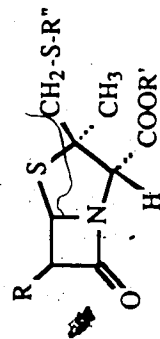


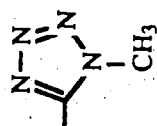
TABLE 14

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of 2β-(Substituted methyl)penams.

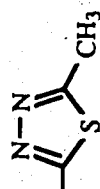
R'	R''	PMR Chemical Shifts (δ) ppm.
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CONH CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>		1.63(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 2.66(3H, s, >>CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.76(2H, s, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.53, 4.06 (2H, ABq, J=13.5 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.76(2H, s, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 4.9(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.7(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.86(1H, dd, J=4 Hz, 10 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 7.3(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ); 7.63(1H, d, J=10 Hz, NH);
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CONH Na		1.46(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 2.5(3H, s, >>CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.44, 3.52(2H, ABq, J=13.12 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.56, 3.64(2H, ABq, J=14.37 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.4(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.3(1H, d, J=3.75 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.42(1H, d, J=3.75 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 7.2(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ).
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CONH CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub>		1.68(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.96(3H, s, N-CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.68, 3.94(2H, ABq, J=14.17 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.8, 3.86(2H, ABq, J=14.62 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.80, 4.88(2H, ABq, J=12.40 Hz, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 4.9(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.74(1H, d, J=4.19 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H);

Table 14 (cont.)

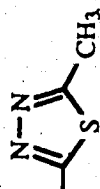
5.98(1H, dd, J=4.19 Hz, 9.1 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.34(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>); 8.26(1H, d, J=9.1 Hz, NH).

C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH Na

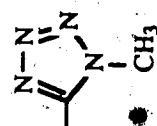
1.48(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.58(2H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.66(2H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.86(3H, s, N-CH<sub>3</sub>); 4.42(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.32(1H, d, J=3.12 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.48(1H, d, J=3.12 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.22(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>).

C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>

1.7(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.66(3H, s, >CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.76, 4.03(2H, ABq, J=15 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.63(2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>); 4.83(2H, s, OCH<sub>2</sub>); 5.0(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.73(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.86(1H, dd, J=4 Hz, 10 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.2(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 7.73(1H, d, J=10 Hz, NH).

C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH Na

1.5(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.48(3H, s, >CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.50, 3.58(2H, ABq, J=14.12 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.46(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 4.56(2H, s, OCH<sub>2</sub>); 5.4(1H, d, J=4.03 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.56(1H, d, J=4.03 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.2(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>).

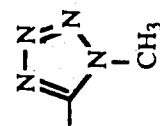
C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>

1.7(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.88(3H, s, N-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.8, 3.98(2H, ABq, J=13.23 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.66(2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>); 4.86(2H, s, OCH<sub>2</sub>); 5.0(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.76(1H, d, J=4.03 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.2(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>).



Table 14 (cont.)

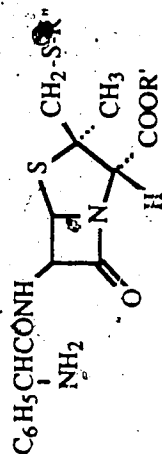
(1H, d, J=4.41 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.88(1H, dd, J=4.41 Hz, 11.03 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.2(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 7.98(1H, d, J=11.03 Hz, NH).



C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH Na

1.48(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.58(2H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.78(3H, s, N-CH<sub>3</sub>); 4.44(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 4.58(2H, s, OCH<sub>2</sub>); 5.38(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.56(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); [6.84(2H), 6.96(1H), 7.24(2H), C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>].

TABLE 15

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of 2β-(Substituted methyl)ampicillin Derivatives

R' R''

PMR Chemical Shifts (δ) ppm.

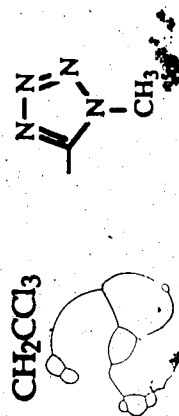


CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub> 1.62(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.76(3H, s, >CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.58, 4.14(2H, ABq, J=14.45 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.72(2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>); 4.82(2H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>); 4.88(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.68(1H, d, J=3.73 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.98(2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>-H, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 6.76(1H, d, J=7.12 Hz, NH); 7.3(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 8.44(1H, d, J=9.71 Hz, CHNH).



Na

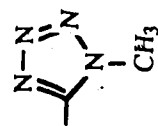
1.82(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.7(3H, s, >CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.7, 3.82(2H, ABq, J=13.56 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.4(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 4.82(1H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 5.44(2H, m, C<sub>5</sub>-H, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.3(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 3.46(2H, br s, NH<sub>2</sub>).

CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>

1.64(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.96(3H, s, N-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.68, 3.86(2H, ABq, J=14.01 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.62, 4.78(2H, ABq, J=11.38 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>); 4.82, 4.86(2H, ABq, J=9.6 Hz, C<sub>3</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>); 4.9(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.7(1H, d, J=3.86 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.7(1H, d, J=7.07 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 6.04(1H, dd,

Table 15 (cont.)

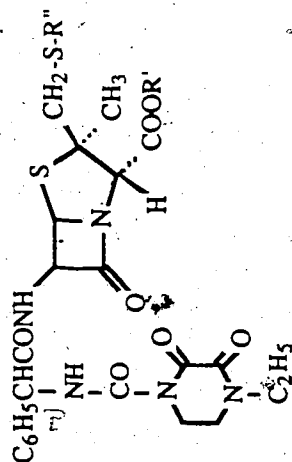
J=3.86 Hz, 9.65 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 6.7(1H, d, J=7.07 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-NH); 7.3(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 8.6(1H, d, J=9.65 Hz, CHNH).



Na

1.82(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.64, 3.78(2H, ABq, J=13.30 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.0(3H, s, N-CH<sub>3</sub>); 4.42(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 4.82(1H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 5.46(2H, m, C<sub>5</sub>-H, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.42(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 3.42(2H, br s, NH<sub>2</sub>).

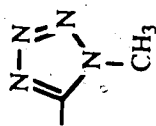
TABLE 16

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of 2β-(substituted methyl)piperacillin Derivatives.

R'	R''	PMR Chemical Shifts (δ) ppm
CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>		1.18(3H, t, J=7 Hz, N-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> ); 1.58(3H, s, C-CH <sub>3</sub> ); 2.78(3H, s, >CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.68, 4.04(2H, ABq, J=12 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.54(4H, m, N-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , CH <sub>2</sub> -N-C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ); 3.94, 4.18(2H, m, CO-N-CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.82(2H, dd, J=18 Hz, 12 Hz, CH <sub>2</sub> CCl <sub>3</sub> ); 4.94(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 5.66(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.92(1H, dd, J=9 Hz, 4 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 6.02(1H, d, J=7 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CH); 7.3(5H, m, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ); 8.22(1H, d, J=9 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -NH); 9.02(1H, d, J=7 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> CHNH).
Na		1.06(3H, t, J=6 Hz, N-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> ); 1.4(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 2.6(3H, s, >CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.4(4H, m, N-CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub> , CH <sub>2</sub> NC <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ); 3.48(2H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.58(2H, m, CO-N-CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.38(1H, s,

Table 16 (cont.)

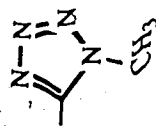
C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.34(1H, d, J=4.5 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.4(1H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 5.46(1H, d, J=4.5 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.3(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>).

CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>

1.18(3H, t, J=6 Hz, N-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.58(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.52(4H, m, N-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>NC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 3.74(2H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.96(4H, s, N-CH<sub>3</sub>; 1H, CO-N-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.08(1H, m, CON-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.78, 4.84(2H, ABq, J=11.16 Hz, CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>); 4.92(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.64(1H, d, J=4.18 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 5.84(1H, d, J=4.88 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.86(1H, d, J=9.06 Hz, 4.88 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H);

7.26(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 8.42(1H, d, J=9.06 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 9.88(1H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 10.42(1H, s, C<sub>6</sub>-H).

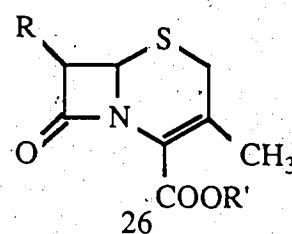
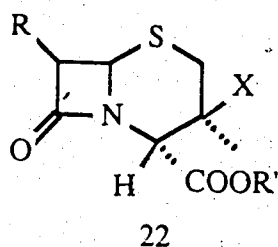
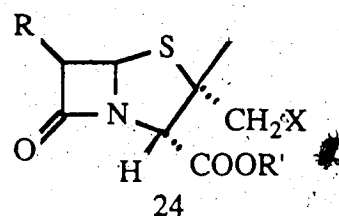
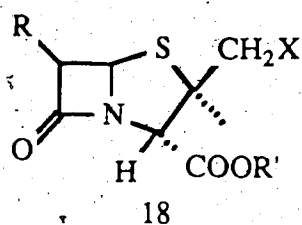
Na



1.04(3H, t, J=6 Hz, N-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>); 1.38(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.32(4H, m, N-CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>, CH<sub>2</sub>NC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 3.30, 3.36(2H, ABq, J=12 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.52(2H, m, CO-N-CH<sub>2</sub>); 3.86(3H, s, N-CH<sub>3</sub>); 4.36(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.34(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.41(1H, s, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH); 5.44(1H, d, J=4 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.3(5H, m, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>).

cephalosporins located vicinal to the protons at C-5 and C-6 of penicillins and cephalosporins respectively, and to the amido proton gave rise to the quartet [ $J_{H-H(cis)}=4-5$  Hz,  $J_{H-H(trans)}=1.5-2$  Hz and  $J_{NH-H}=8-11$  Hz], confirmed by the addition of  $D_2O$  to the solution of penicillins and cephalosporins in a deuterated organic solvent, followed by shaking and observing the collapse of the quartet to a doublet<sup>197,198</sup>. It was also observed that the ring junction  $\beta$ -lactam proton at C-5 of penicillins or C-6 of cephalosporins generally resonated at a higher field than the neighboring proton at C-6 and C-7<sup>199</sup>. Epimerization at C-6 in penicillins or C-7 in cephalosporins giving the *trans*  $\beta$ -lactam system, resulted in a large upfield shift ( $\sim 0.7-0.8$  ppm) for the two protons. The presence of two methyl singlets correspond to the  $2\alpha$ - ( $\delta$  1.23-1.66) and  $2\beta$ - ( $\delta$  1.49-1.84) geminal methyl groups and a one proton singlet ( $\delta$  4.38-3.92) to H-3<sup>199,200</sup>.

In the  $^1H$  NMR spectra of  $2\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 18,  $2\alpha$ -(substituted methyl)penams 24, and 3-substituted cephams 22, (a) a methyl singlet (b) an AB system due to the methylene group (c) a one proton singlet of the C-3 or C-4 and (d) the pattern of resonances characteristic of the two methine proton resonances of the azetidinone ring were observed<sup>201</sup>. The geminal coupling constant observed for methylene protons in penams were in the range of 11.5-12.0 Hz, while it was 14-14.5 Hz in the cephams. The chemical shift of the methyl protons of the  $2\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 18 and the  $2\alpha$ -(substituted methyl)penams 24, helped to distinguish between the two. The chemical shifts of the  $2\beta$ -methyl protons were at uniformly lower field than those of the  $2\alpha$ - analogs and the shifts of H-5 and H-6 were consistently similar for the  $2\alpha$ -analog with slight variations ( $< 0.1$  ppm) for the  $2\beta$ -analogs.



In the upfield region of the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR spectra six carbon resonances were observed, which could be assigned to non-protonated, methine, methylene and methyl carbons. The penam 18, and the cepham 22, systems could be easily distinguished through the chemical shift of the methylene carbons. In penams 18, the methylene carbon was directly attached to "X" (halogen) and was therefore deshielded to a degree largely dependent upon the electronegativity of this substituent. Whereas in the cephams 22, the methylene carbon was linked to the ring sulfur which had a small effect and therefore resonated in the chemical shift range  $35 \pm 4$  ppm, while those of the penams 18, were found below 42 ppm. The identification of the resonances due to substituents R at C-6 or C-7 and R' at C-3 or C-4 in penams 18, or cephams 22, respectively presented no problem. On the basis of the chemical shift the carbonyl carbons could be identified, even though they do not help in distinguishing the two systems. The methyl carbon of penams 18, cephams 22, or cephems 26, resonated between 20-30 ppm. In cephams 22, the non-protonated carbon C-3 was directly attached to "X" but because of the varying deshielding effects of "X" the chemical shift of the C-3 resonances showed

wider variations than that observed for C-2 of the penams 18. The C-6 or C-7 substituted by "R" showed relatively constant shifts in penams 18, cepham 22, and cephem 26, while the other two methine carbons, C-5 or C-6 and C-3 or C-4, resonated at lower field in the penams 18, than in the cepham 22, thus helping in distinguishing the methine carbons of the thiazolidine ring of penam 18, and thiazine ring of the cepham 22. In cephems 26, two resonances in the range typical of olefinic carbons made their identification easy<sup>201</sup>.

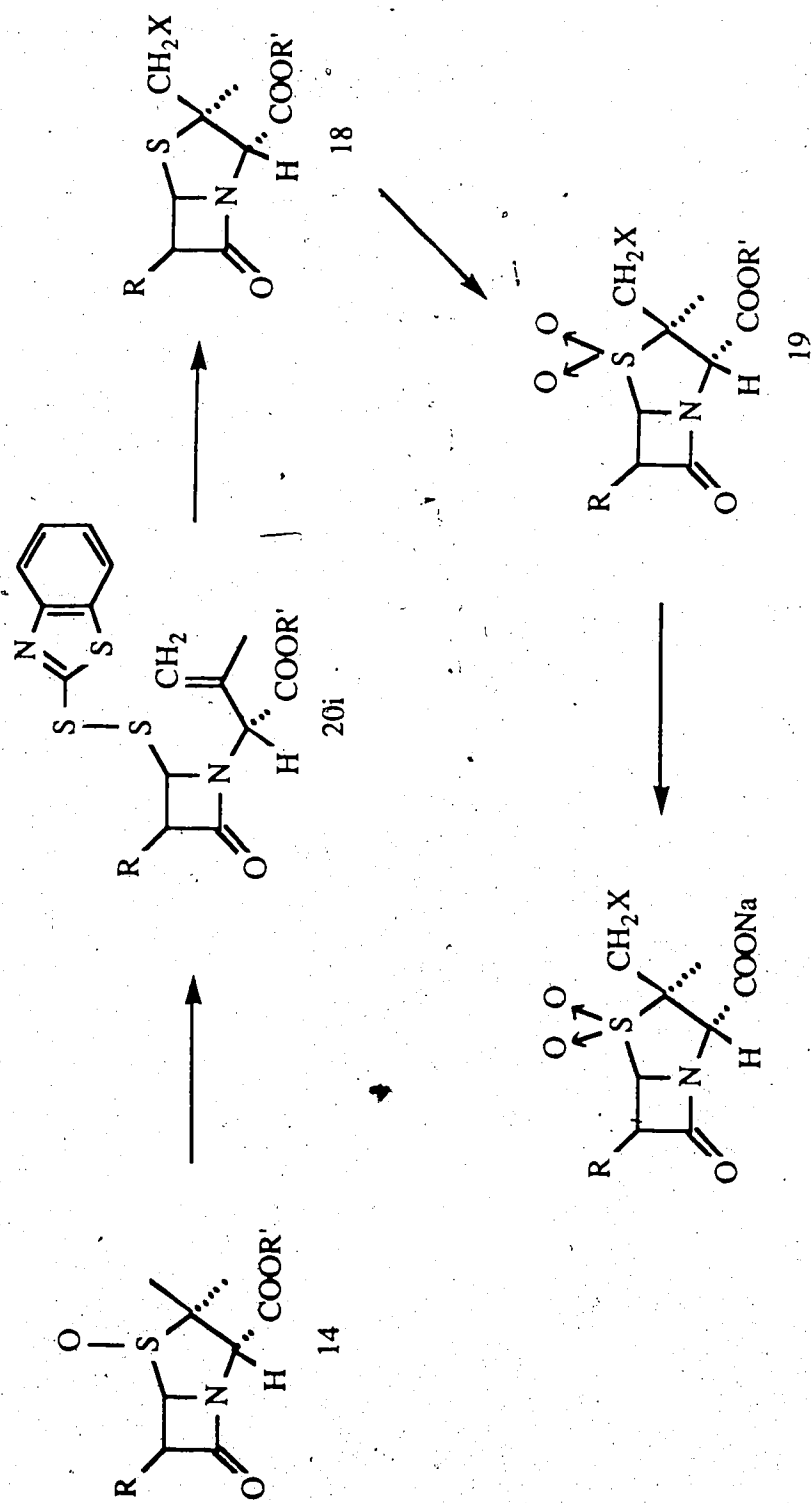
#### F. PENAM SULFONES AS $\beta$ -LACTAMASE INHIBITORS.

The sodium and potassium salts of 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam sulfones 19a, (X=Cl, Br), have been found to be active  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors and this effect has been extended to 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(azidomethyl)- and -2 $\beta$ -(triazolylmethyl)penam sulfones 19a, b<sup>114,164-169</sup>. The 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(triazolylmethyl)penam sulfone 19b, is the most effective  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitor known. The effect of another heterocyclic ring system such as 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl] at C-2 and different oxidation states of the side chain sulfur of the 6,6-dihydropenam sulfones 49, 50 and 51, were investigated in order to study the variations on  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitory activity.

#### 6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam Sulfones

A class of penicillin sulfones were synthesized as potential  $\beta$ -lactamase inhibitors. Scheme VI represents the route for the synthesis of the sodium salts of 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penam sulfones 19, (X=Cl, Br). The *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydropenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 14, [R=H], was obtained by the oxidation of *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydropenicillanate 13, [R=H], with 1.1 mole





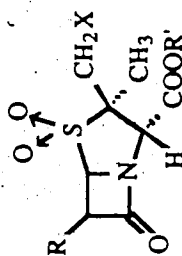
Scheme VI

equivalents of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid for 2 h in methylene chloride at 0 °C. The penam sulfoxide 14, thus obtained on reflux with 2-mercaptobenzothiazole in toluene for 2 h gave the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20i, which on treatment with 1.1 mole equivalents of cupric chloride in methylene chloride at room temperature for 4 h led to *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18, (X=Cl, R=H). The reaction of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20i, with cupric bromide in methylene chloride was carried out at 0 °C for 4 h; *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate 18, (X=Br, R=H), was obtained exclusively. The sulfone of 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams could be obtained by oxidation with 2.2 mole equivalents of potassium permanganate in water and glacial acetic acid mixture. The *p*-nitrobenzyl group was removed by catalytic hydrogenation in THF/water on palladium-carbon (10%) catalyst. The acid thus obtained was treated with sodium bicarbonate yielding the sodium 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxides 19a, (X=Cl, Br, R'=Na). Table 17 summarizes the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data of the 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxides.

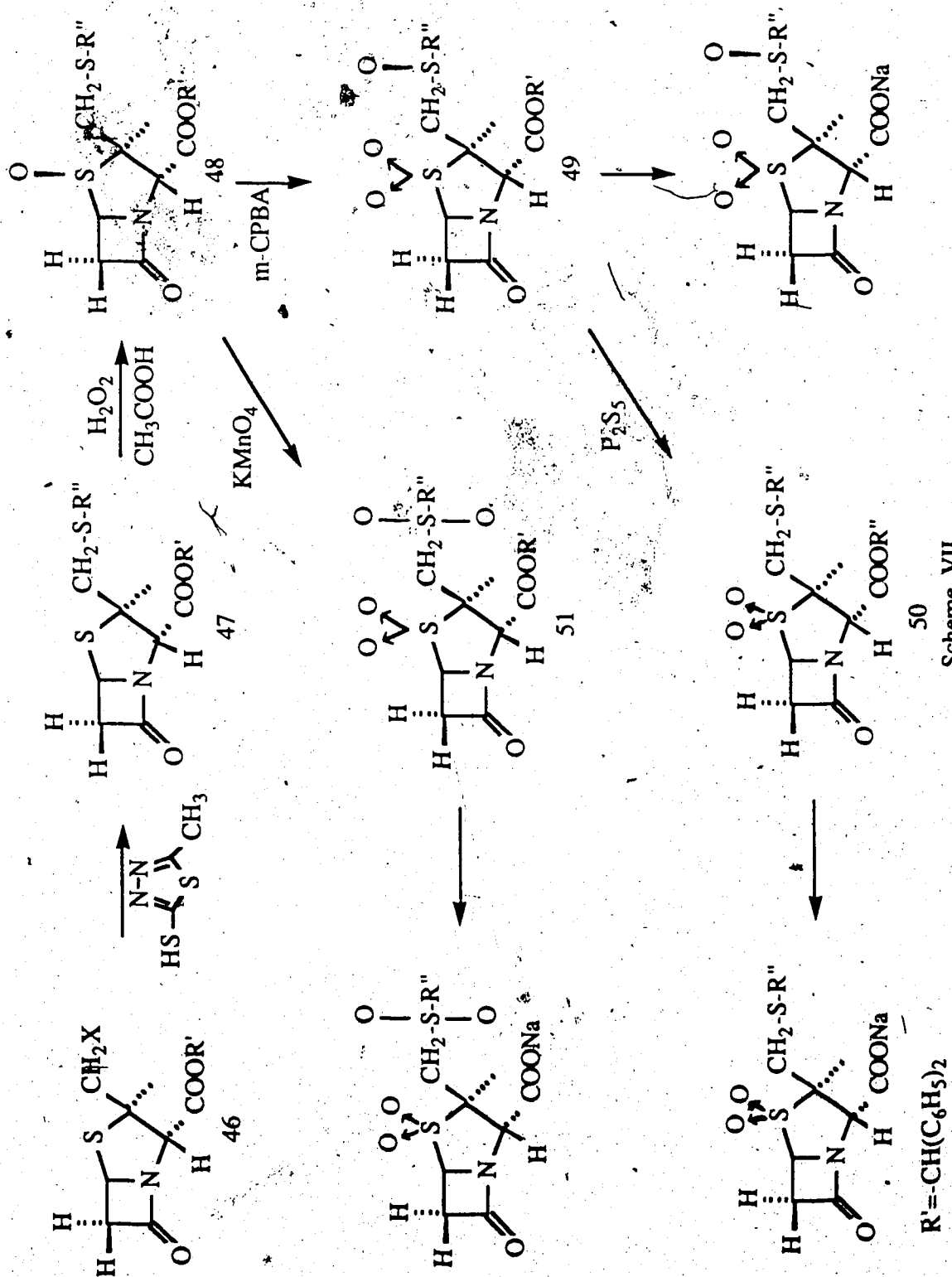
#### Oxidation Studies on the Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate

Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 46, obtained as shown in the Scheme VI on reflux with 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole in acetone for 5 h in presence of sodium bicarbonate and phosphate buffer (pH 6.8) gave the crude benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)]penicillanate 47, which was purified on a silica-gel column by gradient elution using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane to obtain the pure compound 47, in 35% yield (Scheme VII). Oxidation of this compound 47, with hydrogen peroxide (2.4 moles) and glacial acetic acid

TABLE 17

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of 2β-(Halomethyl)penam Sulfones 19.

R	R'	X	PMR Chemical Shifts (δ) ppm
H	CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	Cl	1.53(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.56(2H, br s, C <sub>6</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.83, 4.13(2H, ABq, J=16.5 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.76(2H, br s, C <sub>3</sub> -H, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.33(2H, s, CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub> ); 7.6, 8.33(4H, 2 d, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub> ).
H	CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	Br	1.53(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.54(2H, br s, C <sub>6</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 3.73, 3.93(2H, ABq, J=13 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.76(2H, br s, C <sub>3</sub> -H, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.33(2H, s, CH <sub>2</sub> C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub> ); 7.6, 8.34(4H, 2 d, C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>2</sub> ).
H	Na	Cl	1.52(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.32(1H, dd, J=1.5 Hz, 9 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 3.58(1H, dd, J=3 Hz, 9 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 4.02, 4.16(2H, ABq, J=15 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.22(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 4.92(1H, dd, J=1.5 Hz, 3 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H).
H	Na	Br	1.54(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.34(1H, dd, J=1.5 Hz, 9 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 3.6(1H, dd, J=3 Hz, 9 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 3.9, 4.02(2H, ABq, J=12 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.26(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 4.94(1H, dd, J=1.5 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H).

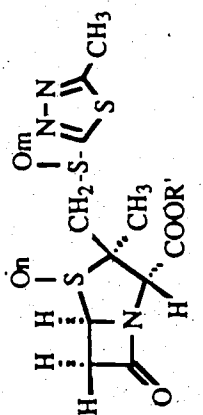


(8 moles) in methylene chloride at room temperature for 24 h gave the benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 48, in over 50% yield. This penicillin sulfoxide 48, was further oxidized with 2 mole equivalents of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid in methylene chloride at room temperature for 6 h, purified on a silica-gel column by gradient elution using a mixture of ethyl acetate and hexane. During this reaction the thiomethyl "S" was oxidized to sulfoxide and the thiazolidine ring "S" was oxidized to the sulfone, and gave the compound benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)sulfinylmethyl]penicillanate-1,1-dioxide 49. The oxygen on the thiomethyl "S" could be removed using P<sub>2</sub>S<sub>5</sub> in combination with pyridine in methylene chloride for deoxygenation at room temperature for 24 h. The product 50, was purified on a preparative silica-gel chromatography plate using a mixture of ethyl acetate and toluene (2:3) as the solvent system to obtain the benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate-1,1-dioxide 50, in 25% yield.

The benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 48, on oxidation with 3 mole equivalents of potassium permanganate in glacial acetic acid and water at room temperature for 4 h led to the oxidation of the thiazolidine ring "S" to sulfone and thiomethyl "S" to the dioxide and thus benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)sulfonylmethyl]penicillanate-1,1-dioxide 51, was obtained in 90% yield. The benzhydryl ester of penam sulfones 49, 50 and 51, with the thiomethyl "S" as sulfoxide, sulfide and sulfone state thus obtained were converted to the corresponding sodium salts using sodium bicarbonate after conversion to the acid by catalytic hydrogenation over palladium-carbon (10%) catalyst in a mixture of ethyl acetate and water at room temperature for 3 h at 50 p.s.i. Table 18 summarizes the <sup>1</sup>H NMR data and Table 19

TABLE 18

<sup>1</sup>H NMR Data of the Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2β-(substituted methyl)penam 47, its Sulfoxide and Sulfone.



C #

PMR Chemical Shifts (δ) ppm

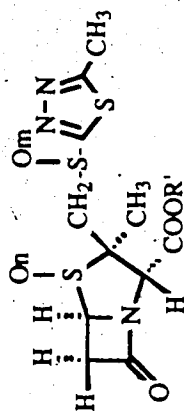
- 47 1.34(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.74(3H, s, >CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.2(1H, dd, J=2.3 Hz, 15.33 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.6(1H, dd, J=4.23 Hz, 15.33 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.82, 4.02(1H, ABq, J=13.75 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 5.38(1H, dd, J=1.58 Hz, 4.75 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 6.98(1H, s, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>); 7.34(10H, s, (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>).
- 48 1.08(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.68(3H, s, >CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.26(2H, m, C<sub>6</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.02, 4.32(2H, ABq, J=13.93 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.78(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 4.88(1H, dd, J=2.23 Hz, 3.5 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 6.94(1H, s, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>); 7.32(10H, m, (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>).
- 50 1.28(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 2.74(3H, s, >CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.44(1H, dd, J=2.27 Hz, 16.34 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.48(1H, dd, J=4.30 Hz, 16.34 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 4.02, 4.24(2H, ABq, J=14.46 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.6(1H, dd, J=2.24 Hz, 4.30 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 4.88(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 6.96(1H, s, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>); 7.34(10H, m, (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>).

Table 18 (cont.)

49	1.54(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 2.84(3H, s, >CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.42(1H, dd, J=1.73 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 3.54(1H, dd, J=4.62 Hz, 16.16 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 3.62, 3.74(2H, ABq, J=14.14 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.68(1H, dd, J=1.73 Hz, J=4.62 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.2(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 6.98(1H, s, CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ); 7.36(10H, m, (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ).
51	1.52(3H, s, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>3</sub> ); 2.94(3H, s, >CH <sub>3</sub> ); 3.46(1H, dd, J=1.76 Hz, 16.56 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 3.6(1H, dd, J=4.40 Hz, J=16.56 Hz, C <sub>6</sub> -H); 4.12, 4.2(2H, ABq, J=15.15 Hz, C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub> ); 4.66(1H, dd, J=1.76 Hz, J=4.40 Hz, C <sub>5</sub> -H); 5.24(1H, s, C <sub>3</sub> -H); 6.98(1H, s, CH(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ); 7.38(10H, m, (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ).

TABLE 19

<sup>13</sup>C NMR Data of Benzhydryl-6,6-Dihydro-2β-(substituted methyl)penam 47, its Sulfoxide and Sulfone.



Carbon #	47	48	Compound #	49	51
			50		
2-CH <sub>3</sub>	15.48	14.80	15.61	15.81	15.96
>CH <sub>3</sub>	23.62	15.52	17.53	17.72 <sup>a</sup>	17.44
	70.38	79.14	66.28	64.42	64.25
C <sub>2</sub> -CH <sub>2</sub>	47.55	36.58	39.60	60.49	57.51
3	61.22	64.91	61.91	61.23	61.44
5	67.30	70.55	62.57	62.44	62.97
6	46.35	36.30	36.48	40.44	40.97
	117.89	138.83	138.62	138.52	138.66
	139.07	138.95	165.64	169.64	165.35

- a. The characterisation of the methyl, methylene, methine and *tert*-carbon was on the basis of J (Mod) experiments  
 b. All spectra were recorded in CDCl<sub>3</sub> as solvent and TMS as internal standard.



summarizes the  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data of the 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 47 - 51.

#### G. ANTIMICROBIAL TESTING.

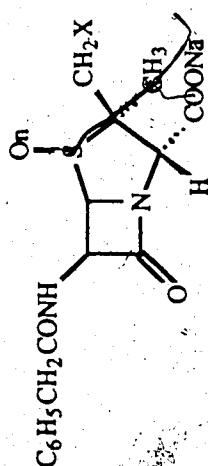
The 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams were tested for their antimicrobial activity by the agar plate dilution method using selected Gram +ve (strains of *Staphylococcus*, *Streptococcus*, and *Bacillus*) and Gram -ve (strains of *Klebsiella*, *Pseudomonas*, *Enterobacter* and *Citrobacter*) bacteria. The principle of the agar plate dilution method was the inhibition of growth on the surface of the agar by the antimicrobial agent incorporated into the medium<sup>202</sup>.

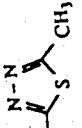
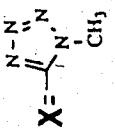
Benzylpenicillin (penicillin G), phenoxymethylpenicillin (penicillin V), ampicillin and piperacillin were used as references to test their derivatives with chloromethyl, bromomethyl, [(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl] and [(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl] substituents at the C-2  $\beta$ -position, for their antimicrobial activity. To determine the MIC, the drug was incorporated into the liquified medium (45 - 50 °C), mixed and allowed to solidify. A series of plates were prepared with increasing concentrations of the drug, the bacterial culture spot inoculated on each plate and incubated overnight (18 h, 37 °C). The plates were read for MIC, which represented the lowest concentration of antimicrobial agent at which complete inhibition occurred; a very hazy, barely visible or single colony was disregarded.

The MICs of the penicillin derivatives are tabulated in the Tables 20-22. Among the 6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 42, (X=Cl, Br), the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penams 42, (X=Cl), had lower MIC values than the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penams 42, (X=Br), against Gram +ve organisms, although

TABLE 20

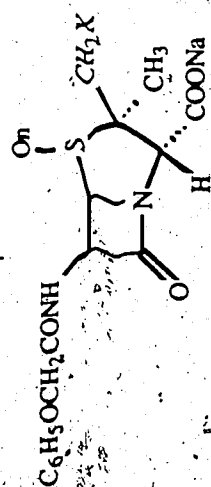
MICs ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) of 6 $\beta$ -Phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams.



Organism Name	X=H n=0	X=Cl n=0	X=Br n=0	X =  n=0	X =  n=0	X=Cl n=1	X=Br n=1
<i>S. aureus</i>	0.12	7.42	12.5	0.23	0.46	14.84	53.12
<i>B. subtilis</i> ATCC 21332	0.06	0.43	0.78	0.46	0.92	3.71	6.61
<i>B. cereus</i> ATCC 14579	0.48	3.71	6.25	0.46	3.71	3.71	6.64
<i>M. luteus</i> ATCC 9341	0.12	3.71	6.25	0.11	0.23	3.71	6.64
<i>S. epidermidis</i> ATCC 12228	0.06	3.71	6.25	0.92	0.92	3.71	6.64
<i>S. aureus</i> ATCC 29213	0.06	1.85	3.12	0.11	0.23	7.42	26.56
<i>S. faecalis</i> ATCC 29212	0.12	7.42	12.5	0.11	0.23	118.75	212.5
<i>S. aureus</i> ATCC 12600	0.12	7.42	6.25	0.23	0.23	14.84	26.56

Gram -ve							
C. freundii	62.5	>475	>425	475	475	>475	>425
P. mirabilis	3.90	>475	>425	475	475	>475	>425
P. vulgaris ATCC 13315	0.976	>475	425	29.68	14.84	118.75	212.50
E. coli ATCC 25922	62.5	>475	425	475	475	>475	>425
C. diversus	62.5	>475	425	>475	>475	>475	>425
M. morganii	500	>475	425	>475	>475	>475	>425
S. marcescens ATCC 8100	500	>475	425	475	237.5	>475	>425
E. cloacae ATCG 23355	31.25	>475	425	475	>475	>475	>425
P. rettgeri	15.62	>475	425	>475	475	>475	>425
K. pneumoniae	125	>475	425	>475	>475	>475	>425
P. aeruginosa ATCC 27653	500	>475	425	475	475	>475	>425

TABLE 21

MICs ( $\mu\text{g/ml}$ ) of 6 $\beta$ -Phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams

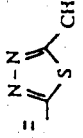
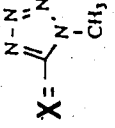
Organism Name	X=H n=0	X=Cl n=0	X=Br n=0	X=Cl n=1	X=Br n=1	X =  n=0	X =  n=0
Gram +ve							
<i>S. aureus</i>	0.39	59.37	56.25	29.68	56.25	0.23	0.46
<i>B. subtilis</i> ATCC 21332	31.25	14.84	7.03	29.68	28.12	0.058	0.05
<i>B. cereus</i> ATCC 14579	>0.06	475	450	475	225	0.11	0.16
<i>M. luteus</i> ATCC 9341	>125	59.37	28.12	7.42	56.25	0.23	0.16
<i>S. epidermidis</i> ATCC 12228	0.19	14.84	28.12	7.42	56.25	0.23	0.46
<i>S. aureus</i> ATCC 29213	0.19	29.68	28.12	14.84	112.5	0.23	0.23
<i>S. faecalis</i> ATCC 29212	0.78	118.75	56.25	118.75	225	0.92	1.85
<i>S. aureus</i> ATCC 12600	0.12	59.37	56.25	29.68	56.25	0.11	0.46

Table 21 (cont.)

Gram -ve									
<i>C. freundii</i>	31.25	475	450	475	450	475	475	475	475
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	7.81	237.5	450	475	450	237.5	475	475	475
<i>P. vulgaris</i> ATCC 13315	0.39	237.5	450	475	450	118.75	237.5	237.5	237.5
<i>E. coli</i> ATCC 25922	31.25	475	450	475	450	475	475	475	475
<i>C. diversus</i>	31.25	475	450	475	450	475	475	475	475
<i>M. morganii</i>	125	475	450	475	450	475	475	475	475
<i>S. marcescens</i> ATCC 8100	>125	475	450	475	225	475	475	475	475
<i>E. cloacae</i> ATCC 23355	475	450	475	450	475	475	475	475	475
<i>P. rettgeri</i>	>125	475	450	475	450	237.5	475	475	475
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	62.5	475	450	475	450	237.5	475	475	475
<i>P. aeruginosa</i> ATCC 27853	125	475	450	475	450	237.5	475	475	475

TABLE 22

MICs of 2 $\beta$ -(Substituted methyl) Ampicillin and Piperacillin Derivatives.

Organism name					Gram +ve
	X=H	X=	X=H	X=	
<i>S. aureus</i>	0.12	3.51	1.95	1.06	6.64
<i>B. subtilis</i> ATCC 21332	0.06	14.06	1.95	1.06	1.66
<i>B. cereus</i> ATCC 14579	3.90	7.03	7.81	2.12	13.28
<i>M. luteus</i> ATCC 9341	0.12	3.51	3.90	2.12	26.56
<i>S. epidermidis</i> ATCC 12228	0.24	7.03	0.97	0.26	1.66
<i>S. aureus</i> ATCC 29213	0.12	3.51	0.48	0.53	1.66
<i>S. faecalis</i> ATCC 29212	0.48	3.51	1.95	2.12	6.64
<i>S. aureus</i> ATCC 12600	0.12	3.51	3.90	0.53	0.83

Table 22 (cont.)

Gram -ve									
<i>C. freundii</i>	31.25	>225	>250	3.90	8.5	53.12			
<i>P. mirabilis</i>	7.81	>225	>250	0.48	2.12	6.64			
<i>P. vulgaris</i> ATCC 13315	0.39	225	>225	0.12	1.06	0.41			
<i>E. coli</i> ATCC 25922	31.25	>225	>225	1.95	4.25	53.12			
<i>C. diversus</i>	31.25	>225	>225	3.90	8.5	26.56			
<i>M. morganii</i>	125	>225	>225	0.48	1.06	26.56			
<i>S. marcescens</i> ATCC 8100	125	>225	>225	3.90	8.5	26.56			
<i>E. cloacae</i> ATCC 23355	15.62	>225	112.50	0.97	2.12	6.64			
<i>P. rettgeri</i>	125	112.50	225	0.24	1.06	3.32			
<i>K. pneumoniae</i>	62.5	>225	>225	7.81	8.5	26.56			
<i>P. aeruginosa</i> ATCC 27853	125	>225	>225	3.90	8.5	53.12			

their MICs against Gram -ve organisms did not vary much. The MICs of the 2 $\beta$ -((halomethyl)penam sulfoxides 43, (X=Cl, Br), were not lower than the MICs of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 42, (X=Cl, Br), and so the oxidation of the thiazolidine ring 'S' did not lead to improved antibacterial activity. However, the 2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penam sulfoxides 43, (X=Cl), had lower MICs than the 2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penam sulfoxides 43, (X=Br), against Gram +ve organisms. The MICs of the 2 $\beta$ -(thiomethyl)derivatives of penicillins 45, were lower than the MICs of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 42, (X=Cl, Br), or their sulfoxides 43, and thus, have better antibacterial activity against Gram +ve organisms. The MICs of the 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penams and 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penams 45, did not show considerable variation. On comparison of the MICs of the reference, penicillin G, with its 2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)derivatives 42, 43, and 45, it was found that the MICs of penicillin G against the selected organisms were much lower which indicated that the introduction of varied substituents such as chloro, bromo, [(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thio] and [(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thio] at C-2  $\beta$ -methyl or oxidation of the thiazolidine 'S' to the sulfoxide did not improve the antimicrobial activity.

The MICs of the 6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penams 45, and 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penams 45, were very similar and lower than the MICs of 6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 42, (X=Cl, Br), and their sulfoxides 43, (X=Cl, Br), and thus have better antibacterial activity. The MICs of the 2 $\beta$ -(halomethyl)penams 42, (X=Cl, Br), and their sulfoxides 43, (X=Cl, Br), showed variations among the organisms tested.

MICs of ampicillin and piperacillin derivatives with heterocyclic ring systems at C-2  $\beta$ -methyl were lower than that of the 6 $\beta$ -phenylacetamido-2 $\beta$ -



(substituted methyl)penams 42 and 45, and the 6 $\beta$ -phenoxyacetamido-2 $\beta$ -(substituted methyl)penams 42, and 45. The MICs of the ampicillin and piperacillin derivatives with heterocyclic ring systems at C<sub>2</sub>- $\beta$ -methyl were comparable with the MICs of ampicillin and piperacillin used as references without any significant improvement in antibacterial activity.

#### IV. EXPERIMENTAL

$^1\text{H}$ ,  $^{13}\text{C}$  and  $^{19}\text{F}$  NMR spectra were recorded on a Bruker AM-300 spectrometer, chemical shifts were recorded in  $\delta$  values relative to tetramethylsilane and hexafluorobenzene, respectively, as internal standards. IR (KBr) spectra were recorded on a Nicolet DX-FTIR spectrometer for all the compounds prepared. Satisfactory microanalyses (C, H and N, within  $\pm 0.4\%$  of the calculated value) were obtained on all compounds reported. Microanalyses were performed at Department of Chemistry, University of Alberta. Melting points were determined on a Thomas Hoover Capillary Melting Point Apparatus.

##### A. PENICILLIN SULFOXIDES

Significant IR signals are  $1795 - 1805\text{ cm}^{-1}$  ( $\beta$ -lactam C=O),  $1750 - 1760\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (ester C=O), and  $1685 - 1695\text{ cm}^{-1}$  (amide C=O).

**Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide,**  
[140,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ].

To a suspension of the potassium salt of 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-penicillin (37.2 g, 0.1 mole) in a mixture of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (143.6 ml), water (86 ml) and acetone (6.99 ml) in an ice-salt bath ( $0^\circ\text{C}$ ), 40% peracetic acid (20.9 g, 0.11 mole) was added over a 30 min period, and the mixture stirred for another 15 min. Benzophenone hydrazone (21.56 g, 0.11 mole) and 1% KI solution (6.03 ml) were added, followed by peracetic acid (20.9 g, 0.11 mole) and 10%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (31.1 ml) at a rate to maintain the temperature at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The stirring was continued for another 45 min and the reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to  $+12^\circ\text{C}$  in the next half an hour. The  $\text{CHCl}_3$  layer was separated; the aqueous portion extracted with  $\text{CHCl}_3$ , and the combined organic extracts

washed sequentially with water, saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution, distilled water and brine, and dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated and dried. The crude product was purified by gradient silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluant. The purified product was obtained as a white solid, yield: 43.89 g (85%), m. p. 140 - 143 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 4.

**Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide,**  
[14l,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ].

The above procedure was followed with the potassium salt of 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillin (38.8 g, 0.1 mole) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (143.6 ml) water (86 ml) and acetone (6.9 ml), and benzophenone hydrazone (21.56 g, 0.11 mole), KI solution (6.03 ml) peracetic acid (41.8 g, 0.22 mole) and 10%  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (31.1 ml). The product was a white powder, yield: 46.2 g (87%), m. p. 118 - 121 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 4.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide,**  
[14c,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ].

To a solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)penicillanate 1c, (23.25 g, 0.05 mole) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (300 ml) was added 30%  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  (13.6 g, 0.12 mole) and glacial acetic acid (24 g, 0.4 mole) and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction mixture was washed sequentially with aqueous of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and the filtrate concentrated, and purified by gradient silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluants. The product obtained was an off-white solid, yield: 9.62 g (40%), m. p. 158 - 161 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 4.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide**  
**[14d, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>].**

In a manner similar to that described above, the title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillanate 1d, (24.05 g, 0.05 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (300 ml), H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (13.6 g, 0.12 mole) and glacial acetic acid (24 g, 0.4 mole). The product was obtained as an off-white solid, yield: 12.48 g (50%), m. p. 135 - 138 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 4.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycyl-amido]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide**  
**[14, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NHCOOCH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>)CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>]**

To a cooled solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycylamido]penicillanate (51 g, 0.078 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (500 ml), *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (15.9 g, 0.078 mole) was added portionwise over a period of 30 min. The stirring was continued under cooling for another 30 min, and the reaction mixture was filtered. The filtrate was washed sequentially with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, distilled water and brine, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried; purified by silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10:90) as eluants to give a white solid, yield: 26 g (50%),

130 - 133 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 4.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)-carbonylamino]acetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide**  
**[14, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NHCO-N N-C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>].**

The procedure for the preparation of 14c, was followed with a solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)-carbonylamino]acetamido)penicillanate (19.09 g, 0.029 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (200 ml) and 30% H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (7.96 g, 0.07 mole) and glacial acetic acid (14.06 g, 0.232

mole) to give a white solid, yield: 8.8 g (45.2%), 185 - 188 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 4.

#### B. UNSYM-AZETIDINONE DISULFIDES

Significant IR signals are 1770 - 1780  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  ( $\beta$ -lactam C=O), 1750 - 1760  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (ester C=O).

**Benzhydryl-3-phenylacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate, [20i,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ].**

To a solution of benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide **14o**, (5.15 g, 0.01 mole) in toluene (90 ml), 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (1.84 g, 0.011 mole) was added and the mixture heated to reflux for 4 h. The residue after concentration was suspended in ether and the 2-mercaptobenzothiazole which separated was collected by filtration. The ether solution was evaporated and the residue crystallized from ethyl acetate and hexane to give a pale yellow solid, yield: 4.98 g (75%), m.p. 130 - 133°C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 5.

In a similar manner to that described above the following compounds were prepared.

**Benzhydryl-3-phenoxyacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate, [20f,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ].**

The benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (10.62 g, 0.02 mole) and 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (3.679 g, 0.022 mole) in toluene (180 ml) was refluxed until reaction was complete. The product was obtained as a pale yellow solid, yield: 10.06 g (74%), m.p. 135 - 137 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 5.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-phenylacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate, [20e,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ].**

The 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (4.8 g, 0.01 mole) and 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (1.839 g, 0.011 mole) in

toluene (90 ml) was refluxed until reaction was complete. The product was obtained as a pale yellow solid, yield: 4.53 g (72%), m. p. 129 - 131 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 5.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-phenoxyacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate, [20b,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ].**

The 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (14.92 g, 0.03 mole) and 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (5.52 g, 0.033 mole) in toluene (270 ml) was refluxed until reaction was complete. The product was obtained as a pale yellow solid, yield: 15.5 g (80%), m. p. 168 - 171 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 5.

**Benzhydryl-3,3-dihydro-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate, [20h,  $\text{R}=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ].**

The benzhydryl-6,6-dihydropenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (13.4 g, 0.035 mole) and 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (6.439 g, 0.0385 mole) in toluene (250 ml) was refluxed for 2 h 45 min. The product was obtained as a pale yellow solid, yield: 17.11 g (92%), m.p. 140 - 142 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 5.

***p*-Nitrobenzyl-3,3-dihydro-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate, [20g,  $\text{R}=\text{H}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{-}p\text{-NO}_2$ ].**

The *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydropenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide (3.48 g, 0.01 mole) and 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (1.8396 g, 0.011 mole) in toluene (50 ml), was refluxed for 1 hr 45 min. The product was obtained as a pale yellow solid, yield: 4.51 g (90%), m.p. 130 - 133 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 5.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethoxy-carbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycyl-amido]-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate.**  
 [20j,  $R=C_6H_5CH(NHCOOCH_2CCl_3)CONH$ ,  $R'=CH_2CCl_3$ ]

To a solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-[N-(2,2,2-trichloroethoxy-carbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycyl-amido]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 14g, (18.0 g, 0.0268 mole) in toluene, 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (4.93 g, 0.0295 mole) was added and the mixture heated to reflux for 4 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to half the volume and hexane was added. The separated solid was filtered, dissolved in  $CH_2Cl_2$ , concentrated and dried to give a yellow foam, yield: 20g (75%), m. p. 73 - 75 °C,  $^1H$  NMR data: Table 5.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperzin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate,** [20k,  $R=C_6H_5CH(NHCO-N-C_2H_5)CONH$ ,  $R'=CH_2CCl_3$ ].

In a manner similar to that described above, the title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperzin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 14h, (8.0 g, 0.012 mole) in toluene (150 ml) and 2-mercaptobenzothiazole (2.207 g, 0.0132 mole). The product was a yellow foam, yield: 8.58 g (77%), m. p. 85 - 88 °C,  $^1H$  NMR data: Table 5.

#### C. 2 $\beta$ -(HALOMETHYL)PENAMS 18,

Significant IR signals are 1770 - 1780  $cm^{-1}$  ( $\beta$ -lactam C=O), 1750 - 1760  $cm^{-1}$  (ester C=O), and 1685 - 1695  $cm^{-1}$  (amide C=O).

**Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate,**  
 [18a,  $R=C_6H_5CH_2CONH$ ,  $R'=CH(C_6H_5)_2$ ,  $X=Cl$ ].

To a solution of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f (0.681 g, 1 mmol) in  $CH_2Cl_2$  (20 ml), cupric chloride (0.1407 g, 1.1 mmol) was added and the

mixture stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short bed of Celite and the filtrate washed sequentially with aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , distilled water and brine and dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to give a yellow foam, yield: 0.412 g (75%), m.p. 50 - 52 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: 1.3(3H, s,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.44, 3.48(2H, ABq,  $J=12$  Hz,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.54, 4.58(2H, ABq,  $J=15$  Hz,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ); 5.04(1H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.66(2H, m,  $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 6.90(1H, s,  $\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ); 6.92(1H, d,  $J=9$  Hz,  $\text{NH}$ ); 7.36[15H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ,  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ].

In a manner similar to that described above the following compounds were prepared.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate, [18b,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{X}=\text{Cl}$ ].**

The *Unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20b (10.33 g, 0.02 mole) and cupric chloride (2.95 g, 0.022 mole) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 ml) gave a pale yellow solid, yield: 7.65 g (59.10%), m. p. 48 - 50 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 13.

**Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate, [18c,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ,  $\text{X}=\text{Cl}$ ].**

The *Unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20i (6.65 g, 0.01 mole) and cupric chloride (1.48 g, 0.011 mole) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (120 ml) gave an off-white foam, yield: 4.27 g (80%), m.p. 58 - 60 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: 1.3(3H, s,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.3(2H, s,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 3.63(2H, s,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2$ ); 5.0(1H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.63(2H, m,  $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 6.56(1H, d,  $J=9$  Hz,  $\text{NH}$ ); 6.93(1H, s,  $\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ); 7.33(15H, m,  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).



**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate,**  
[18d, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Cl].

The *Unsym*-azetidinone disulfide (10 g, 0.020 mole) and cupric chloride (2.95 g, 0.022 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (150 ml) gave an off-white foam, yield: 7.5 g (75%), m. p. 111 - 113 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 12.

***p*-Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate,**  
[18e, R=H, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-*p*-NO<sub>2</sub>, X=Cl].

The *Unsym*-azetidinone disulfide (5.013 g, 0.010 mole) and cupric chloride (1.48 g, 0.011 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (80 ml) gave an off-white foam, yield: 1.85 g (50%), m. p. 65 - 68 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: 1.53(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.16(1H, dd, J=2 Hz, 18 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.66(1H, dd, J=4.5 Hz, 18 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.6(2H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 5.16(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.36(2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>); 3.46(1H, dd, J=2 Hz, 4.5 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 7.66, 8.33(4H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>).

**Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate,**  
[18f, R=H, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, X=Cl].

The *Unsym*-azetidinone disulfide (5.32 g, 0.010 mole) and cupric chloride (1.48 g, 0.011 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (80 ml) gave an off-white foam, yield: 2.73 g (68%), 54 - 58 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: 1.3(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.04(1H, dd, J=2 Hz, 12 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.56(1H, dd, J=4.5 Hz, 12 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.6(2H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 5.13(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.4(1H, dd, J=2 Hz, 4.5 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 6.96(1H, s, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>); 7.3(10H, m, (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>).

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[(N-2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycyl-amido]-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate**  
[18g, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NHCOOCH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>)CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Cl].

The *Unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20j, (21.5 g, 0.026 mole) in CHCl<sub>3</sub> (350 ml) and cupric chloride (3.873 g, 0.0288 mole) gave a pale yellow foam, yield:

17 g (94%), m. p. 93 - 96 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: 1.66(3H, s,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.3, 3.46(2H, ABq,  $J=12$  Hz,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.78(2H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-COOCH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ); 4.86(3H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{COOCH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ); 5.6(3H, m,  $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CHNH}$ ); 6.66(1H, d,  $J=7.5$  Hz,  $\text{C}_6\text{-NH}$ ); 7.86(1H, d,  $J=10.5$  Hz,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CHNH}$ ); 7.5(5H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).

2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)-carbonylamino]acetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate  
[18h,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{NHCO-N}-\text{N}-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{X}=\text{Cl}$ ].

The *Unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20k, (8.13 g, 0.010 mole) in  $\text{CHCl}_3$  (150) and cupric chloride (1.47 g, 0.011 mole) gave a yellow foam, yield: 6.63 g, (81.5%), m. p. 85 - 88 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: 1.22(3H, t,  $J=7.51$  Hz,  $\text{N-CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ); 1.52(3H, s,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.26, 3.48(2H, ABq,  $J=12.02$  Hz,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 3.56(2H, q,  $J=7.51$  Hz,  $\text{N-CH}_2\text{CH}_3$ ); 3.6, 3.8, 4.8, 5.1(4H,  $\text{NCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{N}$ ); 4.72, 4.76(2H, ABq,  $J=12.12$  Hz,  $\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ); 5.04(1H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.58(3H, m,  $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CHNH}$ ); 7.36(5H, m,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ); 7.68(1H, d,  $J=9.5$  Hz,  $\text{NH}$ ); 10.02(1H, d,  $J=7.4$  Hz,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CHNH}$ ).

Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate,  
[18i,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ,  $\text{X}=\text{Br}$ ].

To a solution of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, (6.81 g, 0.010 mole) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (80 ml), cupric bromide (3.35 g, 0.015 mole) was added and the mixture stirred at 0 - 5 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short bed of Celite and the filtrate washed sequentially with aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution, distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated to give a pale yellow foam, yield: 5.05 g (85%), m.p. 52 - 55 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: 1.36(3H, s,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.40, 3.46(2H, ABq,  $J=12$  Hz,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.54(2H, s,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ); 5.14(1H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ ); 5.64(2H, m,  $\text{C}_5\text{-H}$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{-H}$ ); 6.93(1H, s,  $\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ); 7.3(15H, m,  $(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ,  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_5$ ).

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate,**  
[18j, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Br].

In a manner to that described above for 18i, the title compound was prepared with *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20b (6.465 g, 0.010 mole) and cupric bromide (3.35 g, 0.015 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (80 ml). The product was obtained as a pale yellow foam, yield: 4.46 g (75%), m. p. 59 - 62 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 13.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate,**  
[18k, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Br].

To a solution of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20e (1.8915 g, 3 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 ml), acetamide (0.15 g) and 1M bromine in CCl<sub>4</sub> (2.93 ml, 3 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred for 50 min in an ice-bath. The separated solid was removed by filtration. The filtrate was washed with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and the filtrate was concentrated. Ether was added to the residue and the separated solid filtered and dried to give a pale yellow solid, yield: 1.07 g (60%), m. p. 86 - 89 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 12.

***p*-Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate,**  
[18l, R=H, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-*p*-NO<sub>2</sub>, X=Br].

To a cooled solution of *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20g, (10.027 g, 0.02 mole) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (120 ml), cupric bromide (6.7 g, 0.03 mole) was added and the mixture stirred at 0 °C for 4 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short bed of Celite and the filtrate washed sequentially with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated and dried to give a pale yellow solid, yield: 5.67 g (69%), m. p. 84 - 86 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: 1.56(3H, s,

C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.16(1H, dd, J=2 Hz, 16 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 3.63(3H, m, C<sub>6</sub>-H, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 5.16(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 5.26(2H, s, CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>); 7.63, 8.3(4H, d, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>).

#### D. FLUORINATED CEPHAMS

Significant IR signals are 1775 - 1795 cm<sup>-1</sup> (β-lactam C=O), 1750 - 1760 cm<sup>-1</sup> (ester C=O).

#### Reaction of Benzhydryl-3-phenoxyacetamido-4-(2'-benzothiazolyldithio)-2-azetidinon-1-yl isopropenyl acetate 20f, with Silver Fluoride.

To a solution of the *unsym*-azetidinone disulfide 20f, (1.7025 g, 2.5 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 ml) in a flask, wrapped with aluminum foil, AgF (0.635 g, 5 mmol) was added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 5 d. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite, and the clear, dark reddish brown filtrate was concentrated and dried to give 1.0762 g of the crude product. The TLC and <sup>1</sup>H NMR of the crude product showed a complex mixture, which was difficult to purify by usual chromatographic techniques.

#### Oxidation of the Above Crude Reaction Mixture with *m*-Chloroperbenzoic Acid.

To a cooled solution of the crude product (1.0762 g) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 ml) was added dropwise *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.345 g, 2 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 ml) and the mixture stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate was concentrated to give a yellow foam (750 mg), which was purified by gradient flash chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluants, to give 36, (X=F, 160 mg, 21%) and 26, (180 mg, 24%). The physical data are summarized in Table 10 and Table 11.

**Benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham,**  
**[22, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, X=F].**

To a solution of benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(~~2~~)-methylpenicillanate 18i, (X=Br; 0.534 g, 1 mmol) in distilled CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (20 ml), in a flask wrapped with aluminum foil, AgF was added (0.254 g, 2 mmol), and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue taken up in ethyl acetate, decolorized by stirring with adsorbent charcoal, filtered through Celite, and the filtrate concentrated to give a white foam. Crystallization of the foam from ethyl acetate-hexane gave 22, (X=F) as a white solid, yield: 0.507 g (95%). The spectral data and physical constants are listed in Table 10 and Table 11.

**Benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham-1 $\beta$ -oxide,**  
**[36, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]**

To a cooled solution of benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham 22 (X=F; 0.534 g, 1 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 ml), meta-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.19 g, 1.1 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 ml) was added portionwise and the mixture stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate washed sequentially with saturated NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and the filtrate concentrated and dried. The crude product was purified by gradient flash chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluant. The physical data on the pure product, a white powder, yield: 0.44 g (80%), is given in Table 10 and Table 11.

**Benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham-1,1-dioxide**  
**[40, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]**

To a cooled solution of benzhydryl-7 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-3 $\beta$ -fluoro-3 $\alpha$ -methylcepham 22, (X=F; 0.35 g, 0.65 mmol), in glacial acetic acid (6.54 ml)

and water (0.85 ml) was added portionwise  $\text{KMnO}_4$  (0.237 g, 1.3 mmol) over a period of 1 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 h and a 30% solution of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  added dropwise until decolorization was complete. The resulting solution was poured into ice-water (15 ml) and the resulting solid collected by filtration and taken up in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The solution was washed sequentially with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution, distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and the filtrate concentrated to a white foam **40**, which weighed 250 mg (60% yield), physical data: Table 10 and Table 11.

#### E. 2 $\beta$ -(HALOMETHYL)PENAM-1 $\beta$ -OXIDES **41**.

Significant IR signals are 1780 - 1790  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  ( $\beta$ -lactam C=O), 1760 - 1770  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (ester C=O), and 1685 - 1695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (amide C=O).

**Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide** [**41a**,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_5)_2$ ,  $\text{X}=\text{Cl}$ ].

To a cooled solution of benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate **18a**, (2.2020 g, 4 mmol), in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 ml), *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.759 g, 4.4 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 ml) was added dropwise and the mixture stirred at the same temperature for 1.5 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate washed sequentially with saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution, distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried. The crude product thus obtained was purified by gradient silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluant to give a white powder, yield: 1.677 g (74%), m.p. 88 - 91  $^\circ\text{C}$ ,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: 1.0(3H, s,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_3$ ); 3.94, 4.28(2H, ABq,  $\text{J}=12$  Hz,  $\text{C}_2\text{-CH}_2$ ); 4.54(2H, s,  $\text{OCH}_2$ ); 4.76(1H, s,  $\text{C}_3\text{-H}$ );

5.0(1H, d,  $J=6$  Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 6.18(1H, dd,  $J=12$  Hz, 6 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 7.06[1H, s, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]; 7.36(15H, m, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 8.24(1H, d,  $J=12$  Hz, NH).

In a manner similar to that described to that above, the following compounds were prepared.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide [41b, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Cl].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18b, (2.58 g, 5 mmol), and *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.9488 g, 5.5 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 ml). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 1.73 g (65%), m.p. 82 - 85 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 13.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide [41c, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Cl].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18d, (2.5 g, 5 mmol), and *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.9488 g, 5.5 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 ml). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 1.625 g (63%), 80 - 84 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 12.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide [41d, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Br].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate 18g, (2.7975 g, 5 mmol) and *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.9488 g, 5.5 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 ml). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 1.727 g (60%), m. p. 76 - 79 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 13.

**Benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide [41e, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, X=Br].**

The title compound was prepared with benzhydryl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate 18i, (0.5949 g, 1 mmol), and *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.2588 g, 1.5 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 ml). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 0.403 g (66%), m.p. 78 - 80 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: 1.68(3H, s, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>3</sub>); 3.60, 3.6(2H, ABq, J=12.75 Hz, C<sub>2</sub>-CH<sub>2</sub>); 4.58(2H, s, OCH<sub>2</sub>); 4.88(1H, s, C<sub>3</sub>-H); 4.98(1H, d, J=3.82 Hz, C<sub>5</sub>-H); 5.78(1H, dd, J=8.92 Hz, 3.28 Hz, C<sub>6</sub>-H); 6.98[1H, s, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>]; 7.36(15H, m, CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>); 7.7(1H, d, J=8.92 Hz, NH).

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide [41f, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, X=Br].**

The title compound was prepared with 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate 18h, (1.8 g, 3.3 mmol), and *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (0.85 g, 5 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 ml). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 1.575 g (85%), m. p. 80 - 83 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 12.

#### F. SODIUM SALTS OF 2 $\beta$ -(HALOMETHYL)PENAMS 42 AND THEIR SULFOXIDES 43.

Significant IR signals are 1750 - 1760 cm<sup>-1</sup> ( $\beta$ -lactam C=O), 1665 - 1675 cm<sup>-1</sup> (amide C=O) and 1610 - 1620 cm<sup>-1</sup> (COO<sup>-</sup>).



**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate**  
**[42a, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, X=Cl].**

To a cooled (0 - -5 °C) solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate **18b**, (0.516 g, 1 mmol), in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.58 g, 8.9 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred under cooling for 3 h. The reaction mixture was filtered, the filtrate taken up in ethyl acetate-water mixture (10 ml each). The organic layer was separated, washed with 5% HCl and then thoroughly with distilled water; dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried. The residue, 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanic acid was dissolved in ethyl acetate (10 ml) and the solution cooled in an ice-bath and a solution of sodium 2-ethylhexanoate was added until the solution reached a pH of pH 7. The separated solid was filtered, washed with ether and dried to give a white powder, yield: 0.203 g (50%), m. p. 116 - 119 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 13.

In a manner similar to that described above, the following compounds were prepared.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate,**  
**[42b, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, X=Cl]**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate **18d**, (0.5 g, 1 mmol), in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.5818 g, 8.9 mmol). The product was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.254 g (65%); m. p. 146 - 149 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 12.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate,**  
[42c, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, X=Br].

The title compound was obtained from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate 18j, (0.5595 g, 1 mmol), in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.5818 g, 8.9 mmol). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 0.225 g (50%), m. p. 135 - 138 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 13.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate,**  
[42d, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, X=Br]

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate 18k, (0.5435 g, 1 mmol) in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.5818 g, 8.9 mmol). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 0.283 g (65%), m. p. 115 - 118 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 12.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide,**  
[43a, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, X=Cl].

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 41b, (0.532 g, 1 mmol) in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.5818 g, 8.9 mmol). The product was obtained as a white powder. Yield: 0.275 g (65%), m. p. 110 - 115 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 13.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide,**  
[43b, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, X=Cl].

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 41c (0.516 g, 1 mmol) in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.5818 g, 8.9

mmol). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 0.252 g (62%), m. p. 100 - 103 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 12.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide, [43c,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{X}=\text{Br}$ ].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide **41d**, (0.5755 g, 1 mmol), in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.5818 g, 8.9 mmol). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 0.313 g (67%), m. p. 115 - 118 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 13.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide, [43d,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{X}=\text{Br}$ ].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide **41f**, (0.5755 g, 1 mmol) in DMF (2.5 ml), glacial acetic acid (0.75 ml) and zinc dust (0.5818 g, 8.9 mmol). The product was obtained as a white powder, yield: 0.307 g (68%), m. p. 127 - 130 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 12.

#### G. ESTERS OF 2 $\beta$ -(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS **44**

Significant IR signals are 1780 - 1790  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  ( $\beta$ -lactam  $\text{C}=\text{O}$ ), 1755 - 1770  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (ester  $\text{C}=\text{O}$ ), and 1665 - 1695  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (amide  $\text{C}=\text{O}$ ).

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-thiomethyl]penicillanate, [44a,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{R}''=5\text{-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole}$ ].**

To a suspension of 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole (1.056 g, 8 mmol) and  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (0.672 g, 8 mmol), in phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 60 ml), a solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)-

penicillanate **18d**, (2 g, 4 mmol) in acetone (160 ml) was added and the mixture heated to reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 24 h. Acetone was removed by evaporation and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with distilled water and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried and the residue purified by gradient silica-gel chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluants. The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.860 g (36%), m.p. 70 - 72 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14.

In a manner similar to that described above, the following compounds were prepared.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate [44b,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{R}''=5\text{-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole}$ ].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate **18b**, (2.064 g, 4 mmol), in acetone (160 ml) and 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole (1.056 g, 8 mmol),  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (0.672 g, 8 mmol) and phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 60 ml). The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.930 g (38%), m. p. 66 - 68 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[(N-2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycyl-amido]-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate [44c,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{NHCOOCH}_2\text{CCl}_3)\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{R}''=5\text{-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole}$ ].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-[(N-2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycylamido]-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)-penicillanate (6.9 g, 10 mmol) in acetone (105 ml) and 2-mercapto-5-methyl-

1,3,4-thiadiazole (2.64 g, 20 mmol),  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (1.68 g, 20 mmol) and phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 35 ml). The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 1.965 g (25%), m. p. 89 - 92 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 15.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]-penicillanate** [44d,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{NHCO}-\text{N} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \text{N} \diagdown \\ \diagdown \text{N} \diagup \end{array} \text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{R}''=5\text{-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole}$ ].

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate (2.7 g, 5 mmol) in acetone (50 ml) and 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole (1.32 g, 10 mmol),  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (0.84 g, 10 mmol) and phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 20 ml). The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.955 g (30%), m. p. 125 - 128 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 16.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate**, [44e,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{R}''=1\text{-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole}$ ]

To a suspension of 5-mercapto-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (0.96 g, 8.28 mmol) and  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (0.695 g, 8.28 mmol) in phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 60 ml), a solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18d, (2.16 g, 4.32 mmol) in acetone (110 ml), was added and the mixture heated to reflux for 2 h. The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The acetone was removed by evaporation and the residue extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed with distilled water and brine; dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and purified by gradient silica-gel chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluants. The product was

obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.975 g (39%), m. p. 67 - 70 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14.

In a manner similar to that described above, the following compounds were prepared.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate**, [44f,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{R}''=1\text{-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole}$ ].

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate **18b**, (2.0644 g, 4 mmol), in acetone (160 ml), and 5-mercapto-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (1.056 g, 8 mmol),  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (0.672 g, 8 mmol) and phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 60 ml). The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 1 g (42%), m.p. 68 - 70 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-[(N-2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycyl-amido]-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate** [44g,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{NHCOOCH}_2\text{CCl}_3)\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}'=\text{CH}_2\text{CCl}_3$ ,  $\text{R}''=1\text{-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole}$ ].

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-[(N-2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycyl-amido]-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)-penicillanate (5.14 g, 7.4 mmol), in acetone (80 ml), and 5-mercapto-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (1.72 g, 14.8 mmol),  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (1.25 g, 14.8 mmol) and phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 35 ml). The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 2.4 g (41.8%), m. p. 88 - 90 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 15.

**2,2,2-Trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonyl-amino]acetamido)-2β-[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate** [44h, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NHCO-N<sub>2</sub>C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)CONH, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>CCl<sub>3</sub>, R''=1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole].



The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-2β-(chloromethyl)penicillanate (2.7 g, 5 mmol), in acetone (50 ml) and 5-mercapto-1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole (1.15 g, 10 mmol), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (0.84 g, 10 mmol) and phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 20 ml). The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 1.1 g (35%), m. p. 133 - 135 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 16.

#### H. SODIUM SALTS OF 2β-(SUBSTITUTED METHYL)PENAMS 45.

Significant IR signals are 1750 - 1765 cm<sup>-1</sup> (β-lactam C=O), 1665 - 1675 cm<sup>-1</sup> (amide C=O) and 1615 - 1625 cm<sup>-1</sup> (COO<sup>-</sup>).

**Sodium 6β-(phenylacetamido)-2β-[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate** [45a, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R''=5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole].

To an ice-cold solution of 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6β-(phenylacetamido)-2β-[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate 44a, (1.1 g, 1.8 mmol), in DMF (8 ml), zinc dust (1.047 g, 16.04 mmol) and acetic acid (1.5 ml) were added and the mixture stirred under cooling for 2 h. The reaction mixture was filtered and the filtrate extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed sequentially thrice with 5% HCl, twice with distilled water and brine; dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated. To an ice-cold solution of the acid (0.63 g, 80% yield) in ethyl acetate (15 ml) and water (15 ml), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (0.107 g, 90%), was added and the mixture stirred for 15 - 20 min. The aqueous layer was separated and freeze

dried. The sodium salt was obtained as a white powder, yield: 0.78 g (90%), m. p. 85 - 88 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14

In a manner similar to that described above, the following compounds were prepared.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate [45b,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{OCH}_2\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}''=5\text{-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole}$ ]**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate **44b**, (1.22 g, 2 mmol), in DMF (8 ml), and zinc dust (1.16 g, 17.8 mmol) and acetic acid (1.5 ml). The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.73g (70%), m.p. 120 - 122 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14.

**Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillin [45c,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{NH}_2)\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}''=5\text{-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole}$ ].**

The title compound was obtained from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-[(N-2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycylamido]-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate **44c**, (1.53 g, 2 mmol), in DMF (8 ml) and zinc dust (1.16 g, 17.8 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (1.5 ml). The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.738 g (77%), m. p. 185 - 188 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 15.

**Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]piperacillin, [45d,  $\text{R}=\text{C}_6\text{H}_5\text{CH}(\text{NHCO}-\text{N} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \diagdown \\ \diagdown \diagup \end{array} \text{N}-\text{C}_2\text{H}_5)\text{CONH}$ ,  $\text{R}''=5\text{-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole}$ ].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate **44d**, (1.51 g, 2 mmol), in DMF (8 ml) and zinc dust (1.16 g, 17.8 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (1.5 ml).



The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.843 g (63%), m.p. 160 - 162 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table.16.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate [45e, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R''=1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenylacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate 44e, (1.0 g, 1.8 mmol) in DMF (8 ml), zinc dust (1.04 g, 16 mmol) and acetic acid (1.5 ml). The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.676 g (80%), m. p. 140 - 143 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14.

**Sodium 6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate [45f, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OCH<sub>2</sub>CONH, R''=1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-6 $\beta$ -(phenoxyacetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate 44f, (1.19 g, 2 mmol), in DMF (8 ml) and zinc dust (1.16 g, 17.8 mmol) and acetic acid (1.5 ml). The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.8262 g (85%), m. p. 151 - 154 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 14.

**Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]ampicillin [45g, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NH<sub>2</sub>)CONH, R''=1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole].**

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-[(N-2,2,2-trichloroethyloxycarbonyl)-D- $\alpha$ -phenylglycylamido]-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate 44g, (1.54 g, 2 mmol), in DMF (8ml) and zinc dust (1.16 g, 17.8 mmol) and acetic acid (1.5 ml). The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.666g (72%), m. p. 210 - 212 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 15.

Sodium 2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]piperacillin, [45h, R=C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CH(NHCO-N<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)CONH, R''=1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazole]

The title compound was prepared from 2,2,2-trichloroethyl-3-(D-2-phenyl-2-[(4-ethyl-2,3-dioxo-piperazin-1-yl)carbonylamino]acetamido)-2 $\beta$ -[(1-methyl-1,2,3,4-tetrazol-5-yl)thiomethyl]-penicillanate 44h, (1.48 g, 2 mmol), in DMF (8 ml), and zinc dust (1.16 g, 17.8 mmol) and acetic acid (1.5 ml). The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.705 g (56%), m.p. 148 - 150 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 16.

#### I. 2 $\beta$ -(HALOMETHYL)PENAM-1,1-DIOXIDES, 19.

Significant IR signals are 1800 - 1810 cm<sup>-1</sup> ( $\beta$ -lactam C=O) and 1755 - 1765 cm<sup>-1</sup> (ester C=O).

*p*-Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide, [19a, R=H, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-*p*-NO<sub>2</sub>, X=Cl].

To an ice-cold solution of *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)-penicillanate 18e (3.705 g, 10 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (70 ml) and water (9.3 ml) was added portionwise, KMnO<sub>4</sub> (3.476 g, 22 mmol), over a period of 1 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 h. A 30% solution of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> was added dropwise until decolorization was complete. The resulting solution was poured into ice-water (150 ml). The solid collected by filtration was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed sequentially with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, distilled water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered and the filtrate was concentrated and dried. The product was obtained as a white solid, yield: 3.34 g (83%), m.p. 80 - 82 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 17.

***p*-Nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide,**  
 [R=H, R'=CH<sub>2</sub>C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>4</sub>-*p*-NO<sub>2</sub>, X=Br].

In a manner similar to that described above, the title compound was prepared from *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate 181, (4.329 g, 10 mmol) in glacial acetic acid (82.2 ml), water (10.6 ml) and KMnO<sub>4</sub> (3.476 g, 22 mmol). The product was obtained as a white solid, yield: 3.99 g, (86%), m. p. 73 - 76 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 17.

**Sodium 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide,**  
 [19a, R=H, R'=Na, X=Cl].

To a solution of *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) in THF (35 ml) and water (25 ml), Pd-C catalyst (10%, 1.0 g) was added and the mixture hydrogenated at 50 p.s.i. for 3 h. The reaction mixture was filtered through a short bed of Celite. To the filtrate NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (0.093 g, 90%), was added and the solution evaporated to remove THF. The aqueous portion was washed twice with ether and the separated aqueous portion was freeze dried. The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.2533g (35%), m.p. 125 - 130 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 17.

**Sodium 6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate-1,1-dioxide [19a R=H, R'=Na, X=Br].**

In a manner similar to that described above the title compound was prepared from *p*-nitrobenzyl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(bromomethyl)penicillanate (1.0 g) in THF (35 ml) and water (25 ml), and Pd-C (10%) catalyst. The sodium salt was obtained as a white solid, yield: 0.2719 g (35%), m.p. 190 - 192 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 17.

J. 6,6-DIHYDRO-2 $\beta$ -[(5-METHYL-1,3,4-THIADIAZOL-2-YL)THIOMETHYL]-  
PENAM AND ITS OXIDATION PRODUCTS

Significant IR signals are 1780 - 1805  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  ( $\beta$ -lactam C=O) and 1755 - 1765  $\text{cm}^{-1}$  (ester C=O).

**Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]-penicillanate**, [47, R=H, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>].

To a suspension of 2-mercapto-5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazole, (2.64 g, 20 mmol), and NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1.68 g, 20 mmol) in phosphate buffer, (pH 6.4, 16.9 ml), a solution of benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(chloromethyl)penicillanate 18f, (4.015 g, 10 mmol) in acetone (50.6 ml) was added and the mixture heated to reflux for 2.5 h. The reaction mixture was then stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The acetone was removed and the residue extracted twice with ethyl acetate. The combined organic extracts were washed thrice with distilled water; dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried to give a yellow foam. The crude product 3.53 g (70%), was purified by gradient silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluants. The product was obtained as an off-white powder, yield: 1.74 g (35%), m.p: 56 - 59 °C, <sup>1</sup>H NMR data: Table 18, <sup>13</sup>C NMR data:

Table 19

**Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]-penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide** [48, R=H, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>].

To a solution of benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate 47, (1.91 g, 3.8 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30 ml), a 30% solution of H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (1.0448 g, 9.2 mmol) and glacial acetic acid (1.82 g, 30 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 24 h. The reaction mixture was washed sequentially with aqueous NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution,

distilled water and brine; dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and the crude product 1.68g (85%), was purified by gradient silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane as eluants. The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.985 g (50%), m.p. 83 - 85 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 18,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data: Table 19.

**Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)sulfinylmethyl]-penicillanate 1,1-dioxide [49, R=H, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>].**

To a solution of benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]penicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 48, (1.8 g, 3.5 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 ml), a solution of *m*-chloroperbenzoic acid (1.3283 g, 7.7 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 ml) was added over a period of 30 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 h. It was then washed sequentially with aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , distilled water and brine; dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried to a foam. The crude product, 1.623 g (85%) thus obtained was purified by gradient silica-gel column chromatography using ethyl acetate/hexane. The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.956 g (50%), m.p. 67 - 70 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 18,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data: Table 19.

**Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethyl]-penicillanate-1,1-dioxide [50, R=H, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>].**

To a solution of benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)sulfinylmethyl]penicillanate-1,1-dioxide 49, (0.545 g, 1 mmol), in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 ml)  $\text{P}_2\text{S}_5$  (0.4889 g, 1.1 mmol) and pyridine (0.3164 g, 4 mmol) were added and the mixture stirred at room temperature for 24 h. Then the reaction mixture was poured into water (10 ml) and the resulting mixture extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The combined organic extracts were washed sequentially with distilled water (4 times), aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution and brine; dried over

anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried to give a yellow foam; (0.2116 g, 40%) which was purified by preparative silica-gel chromatography using ethyl acetate/toluene (2:3) as solvent system. A band visible under UV light was cut out, extracted with ethyl acetate and the ethyl acetate solution concentrated and dried. The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.132g (25%), m.p. 90 - 93 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 18,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data: Table 19.

**Benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -[(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)sulfonylmethyl]-penicillanate-1,1-dioxide, [51, R=H, R'=CH(C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>)<sub>2</sub>].**

To a cooled solution of benzhydryl-6,6-dihydro-2 $\beta$ -(5-methyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)thiomethylpenicillanate-1 $\beta$ -oxide 48, (0.8 g, 1.6 mmol), in glacial acetic acid (14.96 ml) and water (1.82 ml)  $\text{KMnO}_4$  (0.7585 g, 4.7 mmol) was added portionwise over a period of 1 h. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3.5 h. A 30% solution of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  was added dropwise until decolorization was complete. The resulting solution was poured into ice-water (25 ml), and the solid that separated was collected by filtration and dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . This solution was washed sequentially with aqueous  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution, distilled water and brine; dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  and filtered. The filtrate was concentrated and dried. The product was obtained as a white foam, yield: 0.62 g (77%), m.p. 111 - 113 °C,  $^1\text{H}$  NMR data: Table 18,  $^{13}\text{C}$  NMR data: Table 19.

## K. Biological section

### Preparation of Media

The Mueller Hinton Agar was suspended in purified water, mixed thoroughly and heated to boiling with frequent agitation to completely dissolve the powder. Suitable volume of media was then poured into flasks.

### Sterilization

The media was sterilized by autoclaving at 121 °C for 15 min.

### Preparation of Antibiotic Solution

A stock solution of antibiotic was prepared by dissolving 50 mg of antibiotic in 5 ml of sterile distilled water, (10,000 µg/ml), and filtered through a 0.22 µ millipore filter.

The working solutions of antibiotic were prepared by the serial dilution method as follows. Two series of 13 sterile test tubes were set upon a rack and labelled 2 -14. 1.5 ml sterile distilled water was aseptically transferred to each of the test tubes. 1.5 ml of stock antibiotic solution was added aseptically to the test tube 2, (5000µg/ml). With a fresh pipette, the contents of the tube 2 were mixed and 1.5 ml was transferred to tube 3; the two fold dilution was completed by repeating the preceding step, using a fresh pipette after each transfer. Thus two series of working antibiotic solutions ranging in concentration from 10,000µg/ml to 1.22 µg/ml were prepared and the experiment carried out in duplicate.

### Preparation of Antimicrobial Plates

Sterile Mueller Hinton Agar in a flask was melted, cooled to 45 - 50 °C, and held at that range in a water bath. 14 sterile round petri dishes were labelled 1 to 14. 19 ml of melted agar was transferred to each plate. 1 ml of

stock antibiotic solution was added to plate 1 and mixed. Similarly 1 ml of antibiotic solution in tubes 2 to 14 was transferred to plates 2 to 14 and mixed. The plates were allowed to solidify. Thus plates with antibiotic concentration ranging from 500 µg/ml to 0.06 µg/ml were prepared.

### Preparation of Inoculum

All ATCC organisms were standard and other organisms were clinical isolates obtained from the University of Alberta Hospital, Microbiology Department.

A loopful (0.001 ml) of each organism was inoculated to a tube containing 4 ml of trypticase soya broth and incubated for 24 h at 37 °C.

The overnight broth culture was diluted in sterile distilled water to a turbidity equivalent to a BaSO<sub>4</sub> standard prepared by adding 0.5 ml of 0.048 M BaCl<sub>2</sub> (11.7 g of BaCl<sub>2</sub> · 2H<sub>2</sub>O per liter) to 99.5 ml of 1% (v/v) H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (0.25N).

The final inoculum was made by diluting the above standard suspension to yield a bacterial CFU of 10<sup>6</sup>/ml. This was achieved by diluting the Gram -ve cultures to 100 times (0.1 ml + 0.9 ml broth) and Gram +ve cultures to 10 times (0.01ml + 0.99 ml broth)<sup>203</sup>.

### Inoculation Of Plates

A suitable template was made to identify the type of organism at a particular spot. The loop calibrated to deliver 0.001 ml was sterilized and the test cultures were spot inoculated on to the plates.

### Incubation

The plates were left undisturbed for 30 min and then incubated for 18 h at 37 °C.



**Reading the Plates**

After 18 h, each plate was placed on the template and the concentration at which the organism failed to grow (one colony or hazy growth was neglected) was noted as the MIC<sup>203</sup>. Results Tables: 20 - 23.

## V. BIBLIOGRAPHY

1. Russell, A. D.; in "Pharmaceutical Microbiology", Hugo, W. B.; and Russell, A. D., (Eds.), third edition, Blackwell Scientific Publication, 1983, pp: 81-109.
2. Harvey, S. C.; in "Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences", Gennaro, A. R., (Ed.), 17<sup>th</sup> Edition, Mack Printing Company, Easton, 1985, pp: 1158-1233.
3. Staudinger, H.; *Leibigs Ann. Chem.*, 1907, **51**, 356.
4. Fleming, A.; *Brit. J. Exp. Pathol.*, 1929, **10**, 226.
5. Sanders, A. G.; in "Antibiotics", Florey, H. W.; Chain, E. B.; Heatly, N. G.; Jennings, M. A.; Sanders, A. G.; Abraham, E. P.; Florey, M. E., (Eds.), Oxford University Press, 1949, pp: 672-685.
6. Raper, E. B.; Alexander, D. F.; and Coghill, R. D.; *J. Bacteriol.*, 1944, **48**, 639.
7. Dulaneý, E. L.; *Mycologia.*, 1947, **39**, 570.
8. Rode, L. J.; Foster, J. W.; and Schuhardt, V. T.; *J. Bacteriol.*, 1947, **53**, 565.
9. Burton, H. S.; and Abraham, E. P.; *Biochem J.*, 1951, **50**, 168.
10. Elander, R. P.; and Stauffer, M. E.; *Mycologia.*, 1957, **49**, 305.
11. Uri, J.; Valer, G.; and Bekesi, I.; *Nature.*, 1963, **200**, 896.
12. Swartz, R. W.; in "Annual reports on fermentation processes", Perlman, D., (Ed.), Academic Press, New York, 1979, **3**, pp: 75.
13. Elander, R. P.; *Abstr. XII, Int. Cong. of Microbiol.*, Munich, 1978, (s28.1), 39.
14. Elander, R. P.; and Aoki, H.; in "Chemistry and Biology of  $\beta$ -lactam Antibiotics", Morin, R. B.; and Gorman, M., (Eds.), Academic Press Inc., New York, 1982, **3**, pp: 83-153.
15. Perlman, D.; in "The History of Penicillin Production", Elder, A. L., (Ed.), *Prog. Symp. Series. 100.*, 1970, **66**, pp: 24-30.
16. Mou, D. G.; in "Antibiotics containing the  $\beta$ -Lactam Structure I", Demain, A. L.; and Solomon, N. A., (Eds.), Springer-Verlag, New York, 1983, pp: 255-284.
17. Loder, P. B.; and Abraham, E. P.; *Biochem. J.*, 1971, **123**, 477.
18. Jensen, S. E.; *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*, 1986, **3**, (3), 277.
19. Fawcett, P. A.; Usher, J. J.; Huddleston, J. A.; Bleany, R. C.; Nisbet, J. J.; and Abraham, E. P.; *Biochem. J.*, 1976, **157**, 651.

20. Meesschaert, B.; Adriaens, P.; and Eyssen, H.; *J. Antibiot.*, 1980, **33**, 722.
21. Kitano, K.; Kintaka, K.; Katamoto, K.; Nara, K.; and Nakao, Y.; *J. Fermentation Technol.*, 1975, **53**, 339.
22. Konomi, T.; Herchen, S.; Baldwin, J. E.; Yoshido, M.; Hunt, N. A.; and Demain, A. L.; *Biochem. J.*, 1979, **184**, 427.
23. Glaser, L.; *Annual Rev. Biochem.*, 1969, **38**, 501.
24. Blumberg, P. M.; and Strominger, J. L.; *Bact. Rev.*, 1974, **38**, (3), 291.
25. Weidel, W.; and Pelzer, H.; *Adv. Enzymol.*, 1964, **26**, 193.
26. Strominger, J. L.; *John Hopkins Med J.*, 1973, **133**, 63.
27. Nikaido, H.; in "β-Lactam Antibiotics", Salton, M. R. J.; and Shockman, G. D., Eds., Academic Press, New York, 1981, pp: 249-260.
28. (i) Nikaido, H.; Rosenberg, Y. E.; and Foulds, J.; *J. Bacteriol.*, 1983, **153**, (1), 232.  
(ii) Yoshimura, F.; and Nikaido, H.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1985, **27**, (1), 84.
29. Franklin, T. J.; and Snow, G. A.; in "Biochemistry of Antimicrobial Agents", third edition, Chapman and Hall Ltd., London, 1981, pp: 159-171.
30. Spratt, B. G.; *Philos. Rev. Microbiol.*, 1979, **33**, 113.
31. Wickus, G. G.; and Strominger, J. L.; *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1972, **247**, 5301.
32. Cooper, P. D.; *Bact. Rev.*, 1956, **20**, 28.
33. Spratt, B. G.; *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., U. S. A.*, 1975, **72**, 2999.
34. Spratt, B. G.; and Pardee, A. B.; *Nature*, 1975, **254**, 517.
35. Bonner, W. M.; and Laskey, R. A.; *Eur. J. Biochem.*, 1974, **46**, 83.
36. Georgopapadakou, N. H.; and Liu, F. Y.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1980, **18**, 148.
37. Tomasz, A.; in "Antibiotics containing the β-lactam structure 1.", Demain, A. L.; and Solomon, N. A., (Eds.), Springer-Verlag, New York, 1983, pp: 1-96.
38. (a) Spratt, B. G.; *J. Gen. Microb.*, 1983, **129**, 1247.  
(b) Spratt, B. G.; *J. Bacteriol.*, 1977, **131**, 293.
39. Williamson, R.; and Ward, B. J.; *J. Gen. Microbiol.*, 1981, **125**, 325.
40. Spratt, B. G.; and Strominger, J.; *J. Bacteriol.*, 1976, **127**, 660.

41. Tamura, T.; Imae, Y.; and Strominger, J. L.; *J. Biol. Chem.*, 1976, **251**, 414.
42. Sykes, R. B.; in " $\beta$ -Lactam Antibiotics", Salton, M. R. J.; and Shockman, G. D., (Eds.), Academic Press, New York, 1981, pp: 199-214.
43. Knowles, J. R.; *Accounts of Chem. Res.*, 1985, 97.
44. Citri, N.; and Pollock, M. R.; *Adv. Enzymol.*, 1966, **28**, 237.
45. Richmond, M. H.; and Sykes, R. B.; in "Advances in Microbial Physiology" Rose, A. H.; and Tempest, D. W., (Eds), Academic Press, New York, 1973, **9**, pp: 31-88.
46. Fisher, J.; Belasco, J. G.; Kholsa, S.; and Knowles, J. R.; *Biochemistry*, 1980, **19**, 2895.
47. Thatcher, R. D.; *Nature*, 1975, **255**, 526.
48. Koshland, D. E., Jr.; in "Enzymes" Academic Press, New York, 1970, pp: 341-396.
49. Sykes, R. B.; and Matheew, M.; *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.*, 1976, **3**, 115.
50. Sykes, R. B.; Smith, J. J.; in "Beta-Lactamases", Hamilton-Miller, J. M. T.; Smith, J. T., (Eds.), Academic Press, London, 1979, pp: 369-401.
51. Richmond, M. H.; Jack, G. W.; and Sykes, R. B.; *Ann. N. Y. Acad. Sci.*, 1971, **182**, 243.
52. Bush, K.; and Sykes, R. B.; *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.*, 1983, **11**, 97.
53. Hoover, J. R. E.; in "Antibiotics Containing the  $\beta$ -Lactam Structure", Demain, A. L.; and Solomon, N. A., (Eds.), Springer-Verlag, New York, 1983, pp: 119-244.
54. Cartwright, S. J.; Waley, S. G.; *Medical Research Review*, 1983, **3**, 341.
55. Liu, W. C.; Astle, G.; Wells, J. S.; Trejo, W. H.; Principle, P. A.; Rathnum, M. L.; Parker, W. L.; Kocý, O. R.; and Sykes, R. B.; *J. Antibiot.*, 1980, **33**, 1256.
56. Brown, A. G.; Butterworth, D.; Cole, M.; Hanscomb, G.; Hood, J. D.; and Reading, C.; *J. Antibiot.*, 1976, **29**, 668.
57. Pratt, R. F.; and Loosemore, M. J.; *Proceedings of Natl. Acad. Sci., U. S. A.*, 1978, **75**, 4145.
58. English, A. R.; Retsems, J. A.; Girard, A. E.; Lynch, J. E.; and Barth, W. E.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1978, **14**, 414.

59. Brenner, D. G.; and Knowles, J. R.; *Biochemistry*, 1981, 20, 3680.
60. Knowles, J. R.; *Biochemistry*, 1981, 20, 3688.
61. Brenner, D. G.; and Knowles, J. R.; *Biochemistry*, 1984, 23, 5833.
62. Sykes, R. B.; and Matthew, M.; in "Beta-Lactamases", Hamilton-Miller, J. M. T.; and Smith, J. T., (Eds.), Academic Press, New York, 1979, pp: 17-49.
63. Slack, M. P. E.; Wheldon, D. B.; and Turk, D. C.; *Lancet*, 1977, 2, 906.
64. Escamilla, J.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1976, 9, 196.
65. Knox, R.; and Smith, J. T.; *Nature*, 1961, 191, 926.
66. Jorgensen, J. H.; Lee, J. C.; and Alexander, G. A.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1977, 11, 1083.
67. Dale, J. W.; and Smith, J. T.; *Biochem. J.*, 1971, 123, 493.
68. Catlin, W.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1975, 7, 265.
69. Mcghe, D.; Clarke, P. D.; Johnson, T.; and Hutchinson, J. G. P.; *J. Clin. Path.*, 1977, 30, 585.
70. Masuda, G.; *J. Antibiot.*, 1976, 29, 1237.
71. O'Callaghan, C. H.; Morris, A.; Kirby, S.; and Shingler, A. H.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1972, 1, 283.
72. Durkin, J. P.; Dmitrienko, G. I.; and Vishwanatha, T.; *J. Antibiot.*, 1977, 30, 883.
73. Batchelor, F. R.; Doyle, F. P.; Nayler, H. C.; and Rolinson, G. N.; *Nature*, 1959, 183, 257.
74. Price, K. E.; in "Structure-Activity Relationship among the Semisynthetic Antibiotics", Perlman, D., (Ed.), 1977, pp: 1-59.
75. Sykes, R. B.; and Matthew, M.; in "Beta-Lactamases", Hamilton-Miller, J. M. T.; and Smith, J. T., (Eds.), Academic Press, New York, 1979, pp: 1-16.
76. Johnson, J. R.; Woodward, R. B.; Robinson, R.; in "The Chemistry of Penicillin", Princeton University Press, New Jersey, 1949, pp: 440.
77. Cohen, C. N.; *J. Med. Chem.*, 1983, 26, 259.
78. Lund, F.; and Tybring, L.; *Nature (London), New Biol.*, 1972, 236, 135.
79. Krammer, R. B.; in "Chemistry and Biology of Beta-Lactam Antibiotics", Morin, R. B.; and Gorman, M., (Eds.), Academic Press, 1982, pp: 287-301.

80. Anderson, T. G.; in "Manual of Clinical Microbiology", Blair, J. H.; Lennette, M. D.; and Truant, J. (Eds.), 1970, pp: 299-310.
81. Clarke, H. T.; Johnson, J. R.; and Robinson, R.; in "The Chemistry of Penicillin", University Press, Princeton, New Jersey, 1949, pp: 156.
82. Clarke, H. T.; Johnson, J. R.; and Robinson, R.; in "The Chemistry of Penicillin", University Press, Princeton, New Jersey, 1949, pp: 687.
83. Morin, R. B.; Jackson, B. G.; Mueller, R. A.; Lavagnino, E. R.; Scanton, W. B.; and Andrew, S. L.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 1896.
84. Cooper, R. D.; and Spry, D. O.; in "Cephalosporins and Penicillins", Flynn, E., (ed.), Academic Press, New York, 1972, pp: 183-254.
85. Cooper, R. D. G.; and Koppel, G. A.; in "The Chemistry and Biology of Beta-Lactam Antibiotics", Morin, R. B.; and Gorman, M., (eds.), Academic Press, New York, 1982, 1, pp: 1-92.
86. Chow, A. W.; Hall, N. M.; and Hoover, J. R. E.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1962, 27, 1381.
87. Chauvette, R. R.; Pennington, P. A.; Ryan, C. W.; Cooper, R. D. G.; Jose, F. G.; Van Heyningen, E. M.; and Huffman, G. W.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1972, 37, 793.
88. DeMarco, P. V.; and Spry, D. O.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, 91, 1530.
89. [REDACTED] *Synthesis*, 1976, 264.
90. [REDACTED] Corner, F.; and Sammes, P. G.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, 91, 1530.
91. Spry, D. O.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1972, 37, 793.
92. Uyeyo, S.; Aoki, T.; and Nagata, W.; *Heterocycles*, 1978, 2, 305.
93. White, E. H.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1955, 77, 6008.
94. Micetich, R. G.; Singh, R.; and Shaw, C. C.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1986, 51, 1811.
95. Archer, A. R.; and DeMarco, P. V.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, 91, 1530.
96. Cartwright, S. J.; and Coulson, A. F. W.; *Nature*, 1979, 278, 360.
97. Wise, R.; Andrews, J. M.; and Patel, N.; *J. Antimicrob. Chemother.*, 1981, 7, 531.
98. Guddal, E.; Morch, P.; and Tybring, L.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1962, 9, 381.

99. Cooper, R. D. G.; DeMarco, P. V.; Murphy, C. E.; and Spangle, L. A.; *J. Chem. Soc., (C)*, 1970, 340.
100. Kamiya, T.; Teraji, T.; Saito, Y.; Hashimoto, M.; Nakaguchi, O.; and Oku, T.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1973, 32, 3001.
101. Cooper, R. D. G.; and Jose, F. L.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 2575.
102. Micetich, R. G.; and Morin, R. B.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1976, 13, 979.
103. Spry, D. O.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1979, 44, 3084.
104. Darby, N.; and Wolfelt, P. K.; *Canadian Patent*, 1981, 294 066.
105. Kamiya, T.; Teraji, T.; Hashimoto, M.; Nakaguchi, O.; and Oku, T.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, 97, 5020.
106. Tori, S.; Tanaka, H.; Siroi, T.; Sasaoka, M.; Saitoh, N.; Nokami, J.; and Tada, N.; *Chem. Lett.*, 1982, 1829.
107. Balasamo, A.; Benedini, P. W.; Giorgi, I.; Macchia, B.; and Macchia, F.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1982, 23, 2991.
108. Tanida, H.; Tsuji, T.; Tsushima, T.; Ishitobi, H.; Irie, T.; Yano, T.; Matsumura, and H. Tori, K.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1975, 3303.
109. Kukolja, S.; and Lammert, S. R.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, 94, 7169.
110. Chou, T. S.; Burgdorf, J. R.; Ellis, A. L.; Lammert, S. R.; and Kukolja, S.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1974, 96, 1609.
111. Kukolja, S.; Lammert, S. R.; Gleissner, M. R.; and Ellis, A. I.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1975, 97, 3192.
112. Morin, R. B.; Jackson, B. G.; Mueller, R. A.; Lavagnino, E. R.; Scanlon, W. B.; and Andrews, S. L.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, 91, 1401.
113. Hashimoto, M.; and Kamiya, T.; *J. Antibiot.*, 1977, S-218.
114. Hall, T. W.; Maiti, S. N.; Micetich, R. G.; Spevak, P.; Yambe, S.; Ishida, N.; Kajitani, M.; Tanaka, M.; and Yamasaki, T.; in "Recent Advances in the Chemistry of Beta-lactam Antibiotics", Brown, A. G., and Roberts, S. M., (Eds.), 1985, pp: 242-254.
115. Cooper, R. D. G.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1972, 94, 1018.
116. Uyeo, S.; Aoki, T.; Itani, H.; Tsuji, T.; Nagata, W.; *Heterocycles*, 1978, 10, 99.
117. Archer, R. A.; and DeMarco, P. V.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, 91, 1530.

118. Spry, D. O.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, **92**, 5006.
119. Gerotenberger, M. R. C.; and Hans, A.; *Angew. Chem. Int. Ed.*, 1981, **20**, 647.
120. Filler, R.; and Kobayashi, Y., in "Biomedical Aspects of Fluorine Chemistry", Elsevier Biomedical Press, Amsterdam, 1982.
121. Heidelberger, C.; Chaudhuri, K.; Dannenberg, P.; Mooren, D.; Griesbach, L.; Duschinsky, R.; Schnitzer, J.; Plevin, E.; and Scheiner, J.; *Nature (London)*, 1957, **179**, 663.
122. Perlman, M. E.; Watanabe, K. A.; Schinazi, R. F.; and Fox, J. J.; *J. Med. Chem.*, 1985, **28**, 741.
123. Johnstone, M.; *Br. J. Anaesth.*, 1961, **33**, 29.
124. Filler, R.; *J. Fluorine Chem.*, 1986, **33**, 361.
125. Elliot, A. J.; in "Biomedical Aspects of Fluorine Chemistry", Filler, R.; and Kobayashi, Y., (Eds.), Elsevier Biomedical Press, Amsterdam, 1982, pp: 55.
126. Peters, R. A.; *Discuss. Faraday Soc.*, 1955, **20**, 189.
127. Geyer, R. P.; *New Engl. J. Med.*, 1973, 1077.
128. Long, D. M.; Higgins, C. B.; Maltery, R. F.; Mitten, R. M.; Multer, F. K.; Sharts, C. M.; and Shellhamer, D. F.; in "Preparation, Properties and Industrial Applications of Organofluorine Compounds", Banks, R. E., (ed.), Ellis Horood, Chichester, 1982, pp: 157.
129. Ter-Pogossain, M. M.; Raichle, M. E.; and Sobel, B. E.; *Sci. Am.*, 1980, **243**, 139.
130. Stacey, M.; and Tatlow, J. C.; in "Advances in Fluorine Chemistry", Stacey, M.; Tatlow, J. C.; and Sharpe, A. G., (Eds), 1960, **1**, pp: 166-198.
131. Barbour, A. K.; Belf, L. J.; Buxton, M. W.; in "Advances in Fluorine Chemistry", Stacey, M.; Tatlow, J. C.; and Sharpe, A. G., (Eds), 1963, **3**, 181-270.
132. Smith, F.; Stacey, M.; Tatlow, J. C.; Dawson, J. K.; and Thomas, B. R. J.; *J. Appl. Chem.*, 1952, **2**, 97.
133. Balon, W. J.; and Tinker, J. M.; *Chem. Abstr.*, 1941, **35**, 4779.
134. Swain, C. G.; Knee, T. E. C.; and MacLachlan, A.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1960, **82**, 6101.
135. Jones, R. G.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1947, **69**, 2346.



136. Henne, A. L.; Hinkamp, J. B.; and Zimmerchied, W. J.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1945, **67**, 1906.
137. Saunders, B. C.; and Stacey, G. J.; *J. Chem. Soc. Part I*, 1948, 1773.
138. Truce, W. E.; Birum, G. H.; and McBee, E. T.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1952, **74**, 3594.
139. Booth, H. S.; and Jarry, R. L.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1949, **71**, 971.
140. Martin, D. R.; and Pizzolato, P. J.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1950, **72**, 4584.
141. Haszeldine, R. N.; *J. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, 3761.
142. Hoffmann, F. W.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1949, **14**, 105.
143. Pattison, F. L. M.; Howell, W. C.; and Woolford, R. G.; *Can. J. Chem.*, 1957, **35**, 141.
144. Olah, G.; Kuhn, I.; and Kovacs-Bruckner, G.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1957, **22**, 979.
145. Haszeldine, R. N.; and Steele, B. R.; *J. Chem. Soc. Part XIV*, 1957, 2800.
146. Henne, A. L.; and Renoll, M. W.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1936, **58**, 884.
147. Grieco, P. A.; Williams, E.; and Sugahara, T. *J. Org. Chem.*, 1979, **44**, 2194.
148. Blackburne, I. D.; Fredericks, P. M.; and Guthrie, R. D.; *Aust. J. Chem.*, 1976, **29**, 381.
149. Etzold, G.; von Janata-Lipenski, M.; and Langen, P.; *J. Prakt. Chem.*, 1976, **79**, 318.
150. Hoffmann, F. W.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1948, **70**, 2596.
151. Hine, J.; Dowell, A. M.; and Singley, J. E.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1956, **78**, 479.
152. Swarts, F.; *Bull. Soc. Chim. Belges*, 1937, **46**, 10.
153. Moissan, H.; and Meslans, M.; *Compt. Rend.*, 1888, **107**, 1155.
154. Chapman, J.; and McGinty, R. L.; *Chem. Abstr.*, 1960, **54**, 9762.
155. Suckling, C. W.; and Raventos, J.; *U.K. Patent*, 1961, 861, 822.
156. Swarts, F.; *Bull. Classe. Sci., Acad. Roy. Belg.*, 1911, 563.
157. Von Daehne, W.; and Hansen, E. T.; in "Recent Advances in the Chemistry of Beta-lactam Antibiotics", Brown, A. G.; and Roberts, S. M., (Eds.), 1985, pp: 375-380.

158. Muller, B.; Heinrich, P.; Schneider, P.; and Bickel, H.; *Helv. Chim. Acta.*, 1975, **58**, 2469.
159. Knox, L. H.; Velarde, E.; Berger, S.; Caudriello, D.; and Cross, A. D.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1964, **29**, 2187.
160. Markovskij, L. N.; Pashimic, V. E.; and Kirsanow, A. V.; *Synthesis*, 1973, 787.
161. DT OLS 2 40 8686 (Eli Lilly and Co), 1974.
162. Sutherland, R.; Croydon, E. A. P.; and Rolinson, G. W.; *Brit. Med. J.*, 1970, **4**, 455.
163. Micetich, R. G.; Betageri, S.; Singh, R.; and Payne, P.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1987, **52**, 915-918.
164. Micetich, R. G.; Maiti, S. N.; Spevak, P.; Tanaka, M.; Yamazaki, T.; and Ogawa, K.; *Synthesis*, 1986, 292.
165. Taiho Pharm. Co. Ltd., Japan Kokai, *Japanese Patent* 5,804,788, 1983; *Chem. Abstr.*, 1983, **98**, 197889Z.
166. Gottstein, W. J.; Crast, L. B., Jr.; Graham, R. G.; Hayes, U. J.; and McGregor, D. N.; *J. Med. Chem.*, 1981, **24**, (12), 1531.
167. Bristol-Myers Co., U. S. Patent 4,340,539, 1982; *Chem. Abstr.*, 1983, **99**, 22215V.
168. Bristol-Myers Co., USSR Patent, SU 993, 820, 1983; *Chem. Abstr.*, 1983, **99**, 22232Y.
169. Gottstein, W. J.; Haynes, U. J.; and McGregor, D. N.; *J. Med. Chem.*, 1985, **28**, 518.
170. Micetich, R. G.; Fortier, R. A.; and Wolfert, P.; *Can. J. Chem.*, 1981, **59**, 1018.
171. Kamiya, T.; Teraji, T.; Hashimoto, M.; Nakaguti, O.; and Oku, T.; U. S. Patent, 1976, 3 954 732.
172. Nishida, M.; Muradawa, T.; Kamimura, T.; Okada, N.; Sakamoto, H.; Fukada, S.; Nakamoto, S.; Yokota, Y.; and Miki, K.; *Antimicrob. Agents Chemother.*, 1976, **10**, 1.
173. Cooper, R. D. G.; DeMarco, P. V.; Cheng, J. C.; and Jones, N. D.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1969, **91**, 1408.
174. Overberger, C. G.; and Cummin, R. W.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1953, **75**,

4250.

175. Henbest, H. B.; in "Tilden Lecture of the Chemical Society, London, 1962.
176. Goodman, L.; Winstein, S.; and Boschee, R.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 80, 4312.
177. Bateman, L.; and Hargrave, K. R.; *Proceedings of Roy. Soc.*, 1954, A224, 389.
178. Higuchi, T.; Pitman, I. M.; and Gensch, K. H.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 5676.
179. Johnson, C. R.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1963, 85, 1020.
180. Cooper, R. D. G.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 5010.
181. Cooper, R. D. G.; and Jose, F. L.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1970, 92, 2575.
182. Crawfoot, D.; Bunn, C. W.; Rodgers-Low, B. W.; Turner-Jones, A.; in "The Chemistry of Penicillin", Princeton University Press, New Jersey, 1949, pp: 310.
183. Anet, F. A. L.; and Bourn, A. J. R.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1965, 87, 5250.
184. Martin, R. H.; and Noules, J. C.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1968, 23, 2727.
185. Lazo, P.; in "Progress in Nuclear Magnetic Spectroscopy", Emsley, J. W.; Feeney, J.; and Sutcliffe, L. H., (Eds), Pergamon Press Ltd., London, 1967, pp: 348.
186. Ledall, T.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1968, 14, 1683.
187. Shoolery, J. N.; and Rogers, M. T.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1958, 80, 5121.
188. Radar, C. P.; *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, 1966, 88, 1713.
189. Woodward, R. B.; *Science*, 1966, 153, 487.
190. Beecham Research Ltd., *S. Afr. Patent*, 8 894/1967.
191. Eli Lilly Corp., *Belg. Patent*, 745 845.
192. R and L Research Ltd., *U. S. Patent*, 3579 506 1971.
193. Weissenburger, H. W. D.; Hoeven Van der, M. G.; *Rec. Trav. Chim.*, 1970, 89, 1081.
194. Bywood, R.; Gallagher, G.; Sharma, G. K.; and Walker, D.; *J. Chem. Soc., Perkin Trans. I*, 1975, 2019.
195. Seiler, N.; Jung, M. J.; and Kochwestser, J.; in "Enzyme Activated irrever-

sible Inhibitors", Elsevier/North-Holland Biomedical Press, Amsterdam, 1978.

196. Silverstein, R. M.; Bassler, G. C.; and Morrill, T. C.; in "Spectrometric Identification of Organic Compounds", 1981, 3, 181-247.
197. Johnson, D. A.; Mania, D.; Panetta, C. A.; and Silvestri, H. H.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1968, 16, 1903.
198. Gutowski, *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1970, 21, 1779.
199. DeMarco, P. V.; and Nagarajan, R.; in "Cephalosporins and Penicillins", Flynn, E. H., (Ed.), Academic Press Inc., New York, 1972, pp: 312-369.
200. Sassiver, M. L.; and Sheppard, R. G.; *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 1969, 3993.
201. Kukolja, S.; Jones, N. D.; Chaney, M. D.; Elzey, T. K.; Gleissner, M. R.; Paschal, J. W.; and Dorman, D. E.; *J. Org. Chem.*, 1975, 40, (16), 2388.
202. Jackson, G. G.; and Finland, M.; *A. M. A. Arch. Intern. Med.*, 1951, 88, 445.
203. Washington, A. J.; in "Manual of Clinical Microbiology", Lennette, H. E., (Ed.), 1985, pp: 967.